PIONEERING IN THE UPPER BIG SIOUX VALLEY
MEDARY, SIOUX FALLS, DELL RAPIDS,
FLANDREAU, BROOKINGS, WATERTOWN

COMPILLED AND WRITTEN BY
DR. DONALD DEAN PARKER
PIONEERING IN THE UPPER BIG SIoux VAL

MEDARY, SIoux FALLS, DELL RAPIDS,

FLANDREAU, BROOKINGS, WATERTOW

COMPiled AND WRITTEN BY

DR. DONALD DEAN PARKER

SOUTH DAKOTA STATE UNIVERSITY LIBRARY
DEDICATION

This book is dedicated to (1) the explorers who first made the Big Sioux Valley known to Americans, (2) the brave would-be settlers of the Dakota Land Company of St. Paul and of the Western Land Company of Dubuque who dared to locate in the valley from Redary south to Sioux Falls in 1857, (3) the road builders, Nobles and Brookings, who surveyed roads across the valley to the Missouri River in 1857 and 1864, (4) the soldiers of the period who often entered or crossed the valley, 1844-1864, (5) the Flandreau Christian Indians who helped to make the valley safe for white settlement, (6) the pioneer settlers, 1866-1877, who endured untold hardships before the Dakota Boom began to fill the valley, (7) and the historians, explorers, writers, and others who left accounts of the pioneer times - that we of later generations might know what transpired in the valley a century and more ago.

PREFACE

This book grew, and grew, and grew. At first the intention was simply to record the history of Redary, now a ghost town with a monument to mark its site, six miles south of Brookings. It soon became evident that much more was needed to understand the period, so the book grew and grew to include the early history of the Sioux valley south and north of Redary, from Sioux Falls to Watertown, including Dell Rapids, Flandreau, Brookings, and nearby lakes. Material for the book had been collected over the past twenty or more years - a bit here and a bit there from scores of sources. The book could have been written in a much more logical manner, but that would have required much more time, patience, and expense than the author and compiler cared to give to it. So, a very detailed index has been added to bring together material relating to any particular event, place, person, or subject. Too, the page-by-page table of contents lists the main subjects dealt with on each page. In quantity of material, the Redary area has the most, followed in order by Sioux Falls, Flandreau, Watertown, Brookings and county, Dell Rapids, Madison, Deuel County, and Lake Benton. There is also a brief table of contents.

The material was collected while the author was professor of history and head of the department of history and political science at South Dakota State University, Brookings, 1943-1965. He is now professor emeritus living in Santa Fe, N.M., Box 1908. April 1967 Donald Dean Parker, Ph.D.
BRIEF TABLE OF CONTENTS

The page-by-page table of contents, found opposite this, is condensed below.

The Avery family reollections - the Medary area of Brookings County 1
Earliest settlers in the Medary area, 1869-1870, Brookings County 2
Settlements at Medary, Flandreau, and Sioux Falls, 1857-1868 3
Medary and Brookings County history in the very early 1870s 4
Political organization of Brookings County and the early officials 5
Medary's first stores and frontier activities of the early settlers 6
The grasshopper visitations of the mid-1870s in the Big Sioux Valley 7
Upper Big Sioux Valley news items of the middle 1870s 8
Rev. and Mrs. George Spencer Codington's missionary work, 1872-1878 9
Upper Big Sioux Valley news items of the 1876-1878 period 10
Lutheran church history in the upper Big Sioux Valley in the 1870s 11
Settlers and events of the 1870s in the Medary region 12
Lake Kaseka, Watertown, railroad in Codington and Deuel counties 13
Lawsuits and other events in the Flandreau-Medary region in 1870s 14
Medary gets a rival in Fountain, Oakwood, Volga, Aurora, Brookings 15
Brookings is started and wins over Medary, Aurora, and Volga - 1879 16
Home manufacturing at Medary and the first school arrangements 17
Medary monument planning, cost, and dedication in 1929 18
Early Sioux Falls history and the two land companies of 1856-1858 19
Nobles Trail is built through the Medary region, 1856-57 - 209-214 20
Nobles Trail and the aftermath of Inkpaduta's massacre - 212-213 21
Wilmot Wood Brookings builds a road across the Big Sioux Valley 22
Fort Dakota at Sioux Falls, 1864-1869, and its later use in 1870s 23
Flandreau's beginnings, 1869-74, with Christian Indians and others 24
Expedition into and across the Big Sioux Valley, 1832-1860s 25
Sioux Falls is visited in 1832 - 1849 and perhaps in the 1850s 26
Fort St. Joseph Falls, 1860-1864, and its later use in 1870s 27
Bibliography and Index 28

TABLE OF CONTENTS - PAGE BY PAGE

The Avery family leaves Wisconsin to homestead in Brookings County, 1873 1
Hardships encountered by early settlers in the Medary area in the 1870s 1
Gold rush for supplies — a funeral — the very early 1870s 2
Some settlers leave - July 4, 1874 - making a flag — journey west, 1873 3
A cat escapes - reaching Sioux Falls - the Stearns family - a sod house 4
The Stearns family arrives - hardships - a play house - a new cat 5
Medary's first stores and frontier activities of the early settlers 6
The first school - the first church services - blizzards - more hardships 7
The Christmas party - seven American families - some Norwegian families 8
A baptism in the Big Sioux - a terrible scare - a homesick woman neighbor 9
The new school opened on July 4th - an accident - a wedding for a sod house 10
Dancing at Wata's store - other stores - Calbertson house on the hill 11
Dr. Calbertson - the blizzard of 1869 - a hard winter - Aunt Jane plays handball 12
Building the first church - selling the site of the school 13
The first train - the Indian scare - blizzard of 1869 - 1870 and 1869 14
Flandreau Indians - Medary's streets - early Medary settlers - stores 15
The first permanent settlers - Trygstad - Jermstad - Solen - 1869 16
Spying out the land - experiences of the Trygstad brothers - June 1869 17
Hardships while returning - Lake Benton - Lynd - Marshall - 415 miles 18
Flandreau's Christian Indians - going for provisions - settlers of 1860s 19
Building log houses - an Indian scare - breaking the prairie - settling 20
Early settlers near lakes Cab and Hendricks - Rodgers - fur trapping 21
Medary in 1857-58 - Indians drive settlers away - burn their buildings 22
Dewitt's account of destruction - the Indians' complaint - Sioux Falls 23
Dewitt's account of activities at Sioux Falls in 1865 - First sod built 24
Sioux Falls prepares to resist - Wilmot W. Brookings - harmful effects 25
A letter from Pipestone tells of the destruction at Medary, June 1865 26
Dr. T.G. Williamson's timely warning - Dewitt's tribute to Williamson 27
Wilmot writes story of events at Trygstad in June 10-12, 1869 - Medary 28
Rapid settlement of Medary area in spring of 1869 — buffalo hunting 29
Hunting and fishing in 1860 - settlers' names - the capital question 30
Indian complaints - refugees describe events at Medary as people fled 31
Dewitt states $50,000 destruction from burning and plundering at Medary 32

Bibliography and Index 28
Earlier depredations - efforts to appease Indians - crossing the county 34
Census of 1870 Brookings and Moody counties had numerous Indian settlers 35
Nortimer - Thompson - Trystad - other settlers - surveying the land 36
Appomatox at Lincoln in 1865 - guidance at Lake Hendricks 36
Surveying Medary township - description of the land and lakes in 1871 37
Trees along the Big Sioux - Brookings township described by surveyors 39
Settlers of 1871-73 at Medary - at Oakwood Lake - in Trenton and Farnell 40
Post offices - Colburns - Calbertsons - Larsens - 31 Norwegians settle at Lake Hendricks in 1873 - sojourn in Medary area 42
Railroad lands - nearest trading points - Marshall and Canby - hardships 43
Growth of settlement, 1869-1877 - tax lists - 250 in 1877 - Dakota Boom 44
Bippus' activities in Sioux Falls - arrival at Medary's site - log house 54
Bippus and Dr. Urmy start Medary in 1871 - their earlier background 55
Imaginary visit to Medary in 1874 - trapping and the fur trade - Indians 57
Medary's streets platted and named - lots given and sold - early business 58
Bippus' activities in Sioux Falls - arrival at Medary's site - log house 59
Medary's attitude toward liquor - jail needed - other county business 60
Bippus and Dr. Urmy start Medary in 1871 - their earlier background 61
Bippus' activities in Sioux Falls - arrival at Medary's site - log house 62
Bippus' stock in trade - crops growing - lumbering in Medary 63
Howard helps Nastesa get started - buys Stearns' stock in trade - traps 64
Nastesa's activities at Sioux Falls Hendicks - how Nastesa prospered - nearest shopping centers - the friendly Indians 65
Early post offices and postmasters - some hardships going the mail 66
More hardships carrying the mail - local troubles - the hard winter 67
Flour mills and their locations - numerous hardships going to the mills 68
Seeking a reasonably priced mill at Dell Rapids, Sioux Falls, Beloit 69
The Indian scare of 1874 - its affect elsewhere - Hawkaye's part in it 70
Larson's account of the scare at Medary and the grasshopper scourge 71
Settlers at Medary arm themselves and fortify themselves for resistance 72
Indians - Indians at Oakwood - at Lake Hendricks - how Minnesotans blame Medary and Flandreau settlers for the Indian scare 74
Disagreement regarding the date of the scare - extent of the scare, 1874 75
Flandreau benefactors - Dr. Seal's part in the Indian scare of 1874 76
Seals may have started the scare - flees the country - scares elsewhere 77
Grasshopper plagues of the mid-1870s - description of the flight 78
Their visits were like showers - some parts were affected - others not 79
Stearns' description of a grasshopper visitation - Stoddard's description 80
Gov. Pennington's appeal to help victims of the grasshoppers' destruction 81
Government aid and private donations aided settlers in the Sioux valley 82
Pay of Oakwood tells of the scourge - other counties also suffered losses 83
Aid sought from unaffected regions - Howard's help for settlers of valley 84
Kingsbury tells of grasshopper scourge and widespread poverty resulting 85
Settlers at Flandreau tell of the scourge - other counties also suffered losses 86
Skinner brothers leave - how the oakwood region was affected - Smith 87
Crothers tells of plagues in early 1880s - Sandro tells of Hendricks area 88
Kingbury tells of grasshopper scourge and widespread poverty resulting 89
Calbertson - Seals may have started the scare - flees the county - scares elsewhere 90
Relief efforts of the Territorial Relief Committee - Gen. Beadle, others 91
Government relief in Brookings, Moody, Minnehaha counties and elsewhere 92
Rev. George Spencer Codington's efforts to relieve suffering in Medary 93
Codington's report of his activities, expenditures, receipts, and efforts 94
Medary and Upper Sioux Valley news items of Brookings, Moody, and Lake 95
1874 news items - Zapi Oaye, gophers, immigration, Howard's Indian train 96
Immigrant teams, farm animals - proposed railroad, oil and coal discovered 97
Disagreement regarding the date of the scare - extent of the scare, 1874 98
Immigrant teams, farm animals - proposed railroad, oil and coal discovered 99
Lake County excited, exemptions from grasshopper destruction - John Bippus 100
Lake County excited, exemptions from grasshopper destruction - John Bippus 101
Stearns' description of a grasshopper visitation - Stoddard's description 102
Relief efforts of the Territorial Relief Committee - Gen. Beadle, others 103
Government relief in Brookings, Moody, Minnehaha counties and elsewhere 104
Rev. George Spencer Codington's efforts to relieve suffering in Medary 105
Codington's report of his activities, expenditures, receipts, and efforts 106
Medary and Upper Sioux Valley news items of Brookings, Moody, and Lake 107
1874 news items - Zapi Oaye, gophers, immigration, Howard's Indian train 108
Immigrant teams, farm animals - proposed railroad, oil and coal discovered 109
Lake County excited, exemptions from grasshopper destruction, John Bippus 110
Flandreau celebrates July 4th, also Lake County, mail contract, Flandreau 111
Lake County excited, exemptions from grasshopper destruction - John Bippus 112
Lake County excited, exemptions from grasshopper destruction - John Bippus 113
Bippus' railroad advice - Indian train from Flandreau - pleasure 114
Bippus' railroad advice - Indian train from Flandreau - pleasure 115
Beadle's advice regarding railroad route - law case involves Flandreau 116
Regional mail schedule - blacksmith needed - church services - Dr. Urmy 117
Flandreau celebrates July 4th, also Lake County, mail contract, Flandreau 118
Lake County excited, exemptions from grasshopper destruction - John Bippus 119
Flandreau celebrates July 4th, also Lake County, mail contract, Flandreau 120
Lake County excited, exemptions from grasshopper destruction - John Bippus 121
Bippus' railroad advice - Indian train from Flandreau - pleasure 122
Bippus' railroad advice - Indian train from Flandreau - pleasure 123
Beadle's advice regarding railroad route - law case involves Flandreau 124
Regional mail schedule - blacksmith needed - church services - Dr. Urmy 125
1870 population figures - Thanksgiving - Christmas - fur sales - sleigh
Mill at Dell Rapids - singing class - temperance - Rev. Codington's aid
Cold winter of 1874-75 - furnishing Flandreau Indians, goods listed
Prices in 1875, Rev. J.T. Williamson, blizzard, immigration, Indians
Codington's support - he compares his condition with that of classmates
Codington tells of his service, extreme poverty, and state of health
Advice for settlers - how to be a successful homesteader - activities
Heating - Dell Rapids cold winter of 1874-75
Codington tells why he sought the election - insignificance of charges
Codington's difficulties moving household goods to the railway area
Debts and need of money, kindly received by all, balance of population
Codington's personal help, faith in God's plan
Hardship returning from Flandreau, Dell Rapids church activity, morals
Improving health - Mrs. Codington organizes Sunday school, locusts again
Fishing at Lake Kampeska in 1874 - Keeler visits Oakwood and Medary area
Deuel County election scandal, 1872, R.F. Pettigrew's election - Sampson
Detailed story of excursion, Pullman cars, dignitaries, route described
Arrival of Codington County's earliest settlers, trappers, surveyors, Indian visits
Lake Kampeska region described, its beauty described by surveyor, etc.
Story of the 1873 excursion, ladies, land grant affects Lake Hendricks
Fishing at Lake Kampeska in 1874 - Keeler visits Oakwood and Medary area
Pike brothers, 1872-74, try to induce large settlement of Watertown area
Hunting ducks, surveyors cross region in 1874 to state boundary, Gary
Traveling alone, Warner sick at Lake Kampeska, Keeler visited the Pays
Arrivals of 1673-1876 - Medary in 1878 - schools and teachers in 1876-77
Surveyors' experiences in Watertown area, fishing, an old trapper, Boken
Jermstad's, hardships, Indian scare, immigration of late 1870s, Kampeska
Codington's death on Sept. 19, 1878 at Ann Arbor - Congregationalism
Fishing at Lake Kampeska in 1874 - Keeler visits Oakwood and Medary area
Pike brothers, 1872-74, try to induce large settlement of Watertown area
Lake Kampeska region described, its beauty described by surveyor, etc.
Surveyors' experiences in Watertown area, fishing, an old trapper, Boken
Jermstad's, hardships, Indian scare, immigration of late 1870s, Kampeska
Codington's least letter - his wife's account of his last months and death
Flandreau church work - Oakwood's spirit of hopefulness in face of losses
Codington's death on Sept. 19, 1876 at Ann Arbor - Congregationalism
His service to Americans and Norwegian settlers - developments, churches
News items of 1876-78, Bippus and the Medary area, proposed railroad, etc.
Oakwood activities in 1876, immigration growing, Sioux Falls' churches
N. U. Brookings urged for governor, Pay, Bippus, Neteaza, Codington, wood
Mail and stage service in 1876 - Lutheranism begins in upper Sioux valley
Lutherans and leaders in Medary area - Lake Morgan area
Pastors and developments, 1873-81 - Medary congregation, synods, district
Lutheran history, 1870-90, Nils Collin's historical notes on Sioux valley
Settlers of 1872-74 - stores in Medary area - grasshoppers arrive there
Arrivals of 1873-76 - Medary in 1876 - schools and teachers in 1876-77
Oakwood activities in 1876, inimmigration growing, Sioux Falls' churches
Rural and stage service in 1878 - Lutheranism begins in upper Sioux valley
Lutherans and leaders in Medary area - Lake Morgan area
Pastors and developments, 1873-81 - Medary congregation, synods, district
Lutheran history, 1870-90, Nils Collin's historical notes on Sioux valley
Settlers of 1872-74 - stores in Medary area - grasshoppers arrive there
Arrivals of 1873-76 - Medary in 1876 - schools and teachers in 1876-77
Oakwood activities in 1876, immigration growing, Sioux Falls' churches
Rural and stage service in 1878 - Lutheranism begins in upper Sioux valley
Lutherans and leaders in Medary area - Lake Morgan area
Pastors and developments, 1873-81 - Medary congregation, synods, district
Lutheran history, 1870-90, Nils Collin's historical notes on Sioux valley
Settlers of 1872-74 - stores in Medary area - grasshoppers arrive there
Arrivals of 1873-76 - Medary in 1876 - schools and teachers in 1876-77
Oakwood activities in 1876, immigration growing, Sioux Falls' churches
Rural and stage service in 1878 - Lutheranism begins in upper Sioux valley
Lutherans and leaders in Medary area - Lake Morgan area
Pastors and developments, 1873-81 - Medary congregation, synods, district
Lutheran history, 1870-90, Nils Collin's historical notes on Sioux valley
Settlers of 1872-74 - stores in Medary area - grasshoppers arrive there
Arrivals of 1873-76 - Medary in 1876 - schools and teachers in 1876-77
Oakwood activities in 1876, immigration growing, Sioux Falls' churches
Rural and stage service in 1878 - Lutheranism begins in upper Sioux valley
Lutherans and leaders in Medary area - Lake Morgan area
Pastors and developments, 1873-81 - Medary congregation, synods, district
Lutheran history, 1870-90, Nils Collin's historical notes on Sioux valley
Settlers of 1872-74 - stores in Medary area - grasshoppers arrive there
Arrivals of 1873-76 - Medary in 1876 - schools and teachers in 1876-77
Oakwood activities in 1876, immigration growing, Sioux Falls' churches
Rural and stage service in 1878 - Lutheranism begins in upper Sioux valley
Lutherans and leaders in Medary area - Lake Morgan area
Pastors and developments, 1873-81 - Medary congregation, synods, district
Lutheran history, 1870-90, Nils Collin's historical notes on Sioux valley
Settlers of 1872-74 - stores in Medary area - grasshoppers arrive there
Arrivals of 1873-76 - Medary in 1876 - schools and teachers in 1876-77
Oakwood activities in 1876, immigration growing, Sioux Falls' churches
Rural and stage service in 1878 - Lutheranism begins in upper Sioux valley
Lutherans and leaders in Medary area - Lake Morgan area
Pastors and developments, 1873-81 - Medary congregation, synods, district
Lutheran history, 1870-90, Nils Collin's historical notes on Sioux valley
Settlers of 1872-74 - stores in Medary area - grasshoppers arrive there
Arrivals of 1873-76 - Medary in 1876 - schools and teachers in 1876-77
Oakwood activities in 1876, immigration growing, Sioux Falls' churches
Rural and stage service in 1878 - Lutheranism begins in upper Sioux valley
Lutherans and leaders in Medary area - Lake Morgan area
Pastors and developments, 1873-81 - Medary congregation, synods, district
Brookings County's part in the contested election - Flandreau's vote.

Land offices in region, rush to register claims, extent of homesteading.

First lawsuit, Gibbs vs. Hewlett, a romantic affair. Here's account of it.

First jockey club meeting at Brookings for grooms.

Their experiences to and from Pembina - Sweet Corn's village, Big Stone.

Bolles doctors, farms on Big Sioux, bridge on the river - depth of water.

Trygstad and locations - attempt to frighten Thompson away from home.

Actions during Indian scare.

Lars Engleson's story and death from accident, J.L. McCreary, Packard.

Culbertson party's arrival, their home, plowing furrow, Medary to Canby.

Byron Pay's trip in 1858 and 1871, cattle drives, planning the monument.

Codington's home, community hall, first schools and teachers, Culbertson.

Brookings needs houses and post office, school contract, population grows.

Brookings when 4 weeks and 2 months old - Hopp brothers - county seat.

Daily mail service, full hotels, Bolles resigns, Aurora leap year party.

Restaurant, millinery shop, school building bids, fmighting, Porter.

Lumber, Brookings street names, lodge, Methodist church, Volga's boom.

Bed and Aurora growth, county seat contest, Volga-Brookings-Aurora.

Brookings surveyed and platted, Oct. 3-4, buildings, county seat issue.

First lawsuit, Gibbs vs. Hewlett, a romantic affair, Kerr's account of it.

Flandreau and Medary men travel to Pembina for grand jury trial in 1874.

Medary in 1879, Natesa's arrival, store, county described as of 1876.

Roads to and from Colfax, Pay, Day's timber, road south to Redary, 1876.

Buffalo hunting, Brookings road parallels highway #34, the road described.

Pettigrew's scheme to open the reservation, baseball game in Sioux Falls.

Pettigrew arrives, early settlers listed, failure of Brookings' scheme.

Lake Harlan alias Herman, Brookings' amputations, Fort Brookings - Dakota.

Nobles trail described in Brookings, Moody, Lake, and Kingsbury counties.

Treaties of 1851 and 1857; W.W. Nobles reports on his road building.

Nobles trail a military road - expedition, buffalo, Spirit Lake massacre.

Use of Nobles trail after 1868, Nobles' troubles, use of fort buildings by early settlers at Sioux Falls - R.F. Pettigrew.

Medary ford, 100 mounds in 230 miles in county, townships.

Nobles expedition stopped west of Sioux river, retreat - council plans.

Names of those who fought, account of rescuers of Mrs. Marble, May 5th.

Mrs. Marble tells of her rescue and treatment by friendly Indians.

A Frenchman in Brookings County - Mrs. Marble's experiences in the county.

Marinimes advise Mrs. Marble - Abbie Gardner tells of Marble's rescue.

Rev. S.R. Riggs' account of the rescue of Mrs. Wm. Marble, May 1857.

St. Bailey, Kingsbury accounts of Medary in 1867 - also Sioux Falls.

Sioux Falls first visited by Western Town Co. men, 1856, Indians met.

Story of Nobles' visit to Big Sioux in fall of 1856, to locate his trail.

Planning Nobles trail - Big Sioux crossing - Hole-in-the-Mountain, plans.

Nobles trail a military road - expedition, buffalo, Spirit Lake massacre.

Mrs. Marble resides at Flandreau, Mrs. Marble tells of Medary ford.

Nobles expedition stopped west of Sioux river, retreat - council plans.

Settlers driven from Big Sioux valley, 1867; W.W. Brookes is manager.

Three Brookes brothers at Sioux Falls, settlers, expedition sent out.

Punitive expedition to catch Inkpaduta, interpreter Campbell's journal.

Part of Inkpaduta's band killed at Lake Whitewood - names of the dead.

Inkpaduta and 2 captives go north - Campbell relates return to Minnesota.

Accounts of Mrs. Marble's band killed at Lake Whitewood and Indian troubles.

Mrs. Martha's experiences in the county.

Pettigrew's story and death from accident, J.L. McCreary, Packard.

Mrs. Wm. Marble's experiences.
Early Flandreau settlers, hotel, location of 1857 town - early trappers 341
Christian Sioux arrived, June 1869, were citizens, English names, settlers 242
Giles and M.D. Pettigrew arrive in 1872, Mrs. Locke's account of trip 243
Flandreau platted, 1873 - Indian church built, 1874 - Indians move west 244
Crow Creek - Fort Thompson haven - starvation - expeditions cross region 245
 Expeditions cross Sioux valley in 1862-64 - scout camps, one at Oakwood 246
Military expeditions of Lovell, Sully, Abercrombie, 1885-59, LaFramboise 247
Prescott, 1832-33 - Vincellet & Fremont, 1838-39, never saw Sioux Falls 248
Smith's and Bailey's mistakes - first account seen by Dr. Staples, 1856 249
Where Ferris got his information - Allen's military expedition of 1844 250
Allen's description of Sioux Falls and area in 1844 - early explorations 251
Rev. S.R. Riggs' trip to Fort Pierre, 1844 - Gardner, Davidson, 1869-60 252
Treaties of 1851 & 1868 - Pritchett's attempt to council with Sioux 253
Pritchett's trouble with Sioux, expedition in 1859, surveying boundary 254
Premier, mounted infantry, Abercrombie's 4 companies - ray's expedition 255
Ray's party has $4,000 worth of goods stolen - Ben Arnold's cattle drive 256
Arnold's second drive, Dr. Seals' sketch, roads proposed for Sioux area 257
First children born in county - blizzard of 1871-72 - Indian trails 1871 258
Indians visited Brookings County into 1880s - hunting, fishing, selling 259
Indians at Lake Okwood & Sinai - how they lived, dressed, hunted 'rats' 260
Fear of Indians - Lake Sinai's first 50 years - Indian conservationists 261
Farnbault & Wakeam, Moody County post offices, Minnetonka, reservation 262

Bibliography and Index
June 22, 1873, was a day well remembered by Ida and Susie Avery, small daughters of Mr. and Mrs. Henry Avery, for it was on that day that the family and their close relatives arrived in the Medary area in south central Brookings County. Years later Ida married Frank Slocum and Susie married Fred Polson of the Lake Campbell area.

In 1873 their parents decided to go west and take up a homestead in Dakota territory. After careful preparations they started from their home in Prairie du Sac, on the Wisconsin river, traveling by covered wagon. They had one other covered wagon with them driven by two of Ida and Susie's uncle: Hiram Johnson and Tim Jellison. Both wagons were drawn by horses.

One of Ida's earliest recollections is of her father standing at the horses' heads to quiet them as they crossed the Mississippi river on a ferry once across, much of the way across northern Iowa was over roadless prairies and bridgeless rivers and streams. Ida still has a compass, about the size of a man's watch, which her father used to guide his course westward to their new home.

The trip took seven weeks, a journey that can now be made by car in a day. They arrived in the Medary area on June 22, 1873 and at once settled a mile and a half directly east of where the Medary monument now stands. Until Oct. 10, 1873 the family of four lived in their covered wagon. Meanwhile the family was building a sod house, about 12 by 14 feet in size, with a dirt floor and dirt roof. When they moved into their new home, it was destitute of furniture save for a small rocker which they had brought with them. For a long time Mr. Avery used for a chair an upturned three-gallon jar which they had brought along, starting the journey filled with cookies.

The cookies of course were all gone before the two covered wagons passed through Sioux Falls on their way up the Big Sioux valley in June 1873. There were then only a few houses at Sioux Falls, only the old barracks being of any size.

Ida remembers that at Medary there was only one house in which the
The Stearns family lived in all of the Medary region there were only seven American families, the remainder being a few Norwegian families which had settled there beginning in 1869. Hardships and poverty were the lot of the early settlers. Ida and Susie's bed, they remember, was a large dry goods box, while her parent's bed for many years was a blanket thrown over the straw. They got their second chair only after seven years. The first several years were grasshopper years. On one occasion Mr. Avery was about to start cutting his wheat using the only thing he had, an old-fashioned cradle. He decided to wait just a little longer until it ripened a bit more. The wait was disastrous, for almost immediately the grasshoppers descended upon it. Nightfall nothing was left but a few stalks. To this her husband had no definite reply and Mrs. Avery bravely replied, "Let's stay. I might just as well starve here as in the covered wagon." So they stayed.

The Averys had no cow and no chickens. Their greatest asset was their team of horses which after a time, Mr. Avery traded at Lake Benton for two yoke of oxen and a pony, which later presented them with a colt, much to the children's delight. Money was scarce, very scarce. Ida remembers that she was once sent to Natesta's store to see if there was any mail there for the family. Jim Natesta said, "Yes, there's one letter, but two cents is due on it and I can't let you have it until that is paid." Ida went home to tell her parents. They didn't have that much to their names at the time, but managed to borrow it from a kind neighbor. Ida carried it home very carefully in her cupped hand and gave it to her mother who mounted a horse, rode to Natesta's and got the letter. It contained a dime, sent by Ida's grandfather, for a present for Ida. Her mother bought a large stick of striped candy on display in a glass jar in the store. This was the first candy Ida ever had and with occasional sucks and licks it lasted a week or longer.

During the worst of the drought and grasshopper years, the government made food available for the settlers who needed it. Mr. Avery always felt he earned the food, for he had to drive to Canby, Minn., and back to get it. It consisted mainly of dry peas and beans and corn meal.

Sometimes Mr. Avery drove down to Sioux City for supplies. That place for a time was the nearest railroad terminus.

In 1874 the two uncles went back to Wisconsin to get their families. Tim Jellison brought back his wife and mother-in-law, the latter being Ida's great-grandmother. Tim Jellison, a good Christian man, said a prayer when the casket was made of boards by a local man and was lowered into the grave by means of harness lines. Now there are five graves at that point, one being that of Tim Jellison. No marker may be seen at this first cemetery of Brookings county, only sunken holes revealing where the bodies lie.

One of Ida's earliest memories is the Indian scare of the summer of 1874. The report got started that the Indians were about to descend upon the settlement near Medary and wipe it out. When the report reached the Avery home, Ida's mother was making bread. She insisted that the bread be finished before leaving, for they would need food as they fled for safety. Ida remembers that her aunt, Hannah Johnson, said, "I'll take Ida and you take Susie. If anything happens to you, I'll take Ida back to her grandmother's in Wisconsin where I know she will be taken care of." The family, in common with most of those in the area, fled down the Big Sioux toward Flandreau, all except some of the men who stayed behind to protect their property if they could. Some barricaded themselves in the Avery sod house. The women and children who had fled to Flandreau camped for the night beside the Big Sioux just east of the bridge on the east-west highway through Flandreau. Then it was learned that Mrs. Avery had some bread. A request was made that it be shared by all, so it was soon gone.

Flandreau then had only several white people, the only women being Mrs. M. D. Pettigrew and Mrs. Marshall Morse. The Moroses ran the only store in
Flandreau.

A friendly Indian, (Ida believes it was Charlie Hawkeye), arrived to tell the white people that they were mistaken, that the Indians intended doing them no harm, so all took their way back to their homes in the Medary region.

This Indian scare so frightened some of the settlers that they decided to return to former homes farther east. Among these was Ida's Aunt Hannah Johnson who, at the height of the scare, declared she was going back to Wisconsin, which she soon did. Four or five decades later she decided to visit her relatives, but she had hardly alighted from the train in Brookings before she peered around and asked, "Are there any Indians around here now?"

Ida remembers a Fourth of July celebration about 1874 at Medary. No one had an American flag, so it was decided the women would make one. Dr. H.N. Urmy, one of the townsite agents, had a red scarf, and Mrs. Avery and Mrs. James Hauxhurst furnished the white cloth and made the flag. The blue stars were painted on the white cloth by Mr. Stearns and Dr. Urmy. On July 4th and many succeeding Fourths this home-made flag flew proudly over the Medary community. It may now be seen in the Historical museum in Pierre.

MY RECOLLECTIONS OF EARLY MEDARY, 1873-1880

As written by Mrs. Ida Avery Slocum and revised by Dr. Donald Dean Parker

I left Wisconsin with my folks on May 4, 1873. We lived on the east side of the Wisconsin river at Prairie du Sac. We had to pay a toll over the bridge, which was one-half mile long. It cost fifty cents for two horses and buggy; five cents for a horse and buggy; and five cents to walk across, which my folks had to pay every time they went to town.

I had two uncles with their covered wagon and my father also had a covered wagon. My father was leading a two-year-old colt. After we left town, we started for Iowa where my father had an older brother. We stayed only a short time there and then started for Sioux Falls. Across Iowa there were no roads or bridges to speak of. We had very bad roads and many times we would never get out of sight of the place we camped the night before. One stormy night we went to town and I think there is not an old soul living who has seen a sod house built.

The ground had to be prairie-grass ground. I want to tell of some of the hardships my folks went through with, went into the water. Both man and horse had to swim part of the way. At another place there was a dead horse, lying in the mud; he had died trying to cross. It was trying times to get to Sioux Falls.

Every night we had to take the stove out of the wagon to get supper and breakfast. The noon meal was made on a camp fire. The stove and larger things had to be left out of the wagon to make room to sleep. As we were on the road seven weeks, that stove was taken out of the wagon many times. When Mother made bread and washed clothes, the horses would rest for the day.

There was a dog and cat. The cat was much company for my sister Susie and me. The cat rode in the day time with us girls; we had no other play things.

We loved the cat so much. The cat had never left the wagon before but one day it disappeared. This made us feel very unhappy. When we stopped for dinner, Mother let the men make dinner while she took the two-year-old colt and went back to find the cat, but no cat was to be found, which made us girls very sad.

Mother broke the colt to ride before we left Wisconsin. She loved to ride horseback and rode many miles on the trip to Sioux Falls. The colt's name was Strip.

We reached Sioux Falls on June 20 and then went up the river to the place called Medary. Charles Stearns, his wife and son Henry, 16 years old, lived in a log house with a dirt roof at Medary when we arrived there June 22nd. Sioux Falls had no railroads or bridges and only a few people were at the place where Father had to fill out certain forms for land, when he found the place he wanted to homestead. My father and two uncles went back to Sioux Falls to fill out papers for our home. It was located on the creek one and a half miles east of Medary. My uncles' place was on the creek just north of us. On account of the need for water, everyone tried to get near a stream. All wells had to be dug by hand.

The ground must be plowed about 14 or 16 inches wide and 4 or 5 inches deep then it must be cut with a spade in strips not too long, as it would not hold together. The strips were put up just like bricks. It took many days to make a house. I'm telling this because I don't think there is not an old soul living who has seen a sod house built.

I want to tell of some of the hardships my folks went through with,
along with all of the rest of the pioneers. Most of the men were soldiers from the Civil War, like my father. I can't think of any man for miles around who came to Brookings County and was not a veteran. In pioneer days they were all looking for land to make a home.

Mr. Stearns came from Sioux City in 1871. He had a small store in the back of his log house at Medary. He was taken very sick with a fever and there was no doctor near. His son, Henry, took his pony and started for a doctor. He went part way, left his pony at a farmer's place, and borrowed his horse to go on. When coming back, the doctor did the same. My mother did the washing for the Stearns while he was sick. She had to spread the clothes on the grass, as Mother had no clothes line or washing machine. I remember what a lot of things there were on the grass around our sod house. I'm glad to say that Mr. Stearns got well and lived to be an old man.

Pioneer hardships included the grasshoppers which came for several years and destroyed all crops. The horses could not work without grain, so Father went east to Lake Benton and traded them for two yoke of oxen and a pony. Later that year the pony had a colt. The next year we had to sell one ox team to have enough to live on. We had no cows or chickens, so Father took Snip, the colt we had led from Wisconsin, to Lake Benton and traded it for sposób, a heifer calf, and a little money. This trip took five days. Then we got six hens. I'll never forget the first poached egg Mother cooked, and the first little chickens. How we watched that setting hen. Then one day we went to see the hen. There were a lot of tiny black heads sticking out from under the feathers of the hen. I took the hen, while Susie carried the 6 or 9 tiny chicks in her dress. How proud we were to show them to Mother!

There were three very large rocks east of our sod house. They were all about the same size, six or eight feet high. They had dropped from where they stood, as if they had been dropped from the sky, for as they struck the ground they split in two and made a hole in the ground. This was our play house as long as we were little girls.

After losing our cat, we got our next cat one time when Father was at Lake Benton. At the barn where he fed the oxen was a cat with little kittens. Father wanted one, so he asked the man who had the kittens if he would sell him one. He replied, "One dollar." Father could have said $25.00, as Father had no money to buy cats. So, when he left the barn, he slipped a kitten in his coat pocket. He was black with white feet. What a good time we girls had playing with Tippy in the hay on the floor! Mother kept fresh hay on the floor, which was nothing but the ground, in the sod house to keep the dust down. There were some big memories - like the time we had to stand on the roof to catch a cat, fell in the well. Father had dug the well and stoned it up, so that was the way wells were made in pioneer days. Large stones were used, so a man could climb up on them to get out. Father found the cat on a hanging sitting on a rock near the water. We all ran to see how Father could get Tippy out. Father climbed down and Mother handed him a pail with a long rope on it. This was the way we got the water out. Father put the cat in the pail and cat out of the pail and cat in the pail again. How glad two little girls were to see their pet. Remember that the cat was all we had to play with until 1879, when Brookings was started.

We had an ox team for some time. Then one night there was a bad storm and one ox was killed in the field by lightning. Then we were left without an ox team. We had the pony and her colt that was big enough to work. There was a man named Magnus who had lost one of his oxen, so he traded a light red cow for our ox. Then we had two cows. In a short time the mother pony was hooked in the side by one of the cows, and her stomach was let out. We then had no team, only the young colt. The cow had not been dehorned. That was what the pioneers had to face in those trying times of the 1870s. The next two years, about 1874 and 1875, there were neighbors all around Medary. One man, his wife and little girls lived only one and a half miles from us. Their name was Kenney and one of his horses died. My father had our pony and Kenney had a big horse, but they worked the two animals together to do the work that summer. Mr. Kenney got another horse later on and Father bought a team that fall that cost $300. It took a long time to get that sum of money.

Mother fell and broke her arm. There was no doctor near but Mr. Kenney set her arm using only strips of cloth. It grew together but was crooked. This was the way everyone helped one another in the year 1875 and one of the years that followed.

In 1875 Brookings County was divided into two school districts. The
south half was district one and the north half was district two. The south half residents considered they had enough pupils for a school. The teacher was Austin Culbertson and he received $12 a month. He had got a neighbor to chop some wood that he got on the Big Sioux River.

We went to church with an ox team. I had to go barefoot as I did not have shoes or a hat.

Just after we had the log house, Mrs. C. H. Stearns, and Santa was Will Culbertson. What a good Christmas that was! That was our first steer calf and was to have been the meat for that winter. Spot, the first cow we raised, was sold to Mr. Canney. We girls made pets of every animal we had. When Father sold Spot, Susie and I just cried. Spot ran home one day.

Well do I remember the blizzard of October 14 and 15, 1880. It started to rain, then it turned to snow, and then the wind came up. Then we did have a big blizzard. The cattle were not in the barn and the snow was so deep the cattle got down in the snow. Father had a year-old steer that we had planned on butchering, but it got down and smothered. That was our first steer calf and was to have been the meat for that winter. Spot, the first cow we raised, did not have dolls like today.

We went to and from the party with an ox team and wagon, I rememer. The cattle were not in the barn and the snow was so deep the cattle got down in the snow. Father had a year-old steer that we had planned on butchering, but it got down and smothered. That was our first steer calf and was to have been the meat for that winter. Spot, the first cow we raised, did not have dolls like today.

We went to church with an ox team. I had to go barefoot as I did not have shoes or a hat.

Well do I remember the blizzard of October 14 and 15, 1880. It started to rain, then it turned to snow, and then the wind came up. Then we did have a big blizzard. The cattle were not in the barn and the snow was so deep the cattle got down in the snow. Father had a year-old steer that we had planned on butchering, but it got down and smothered. That was our first steer calf and was to have been the meat for that winter. Spot, the first cow we raised, did not have dolls like today.
with an ox team to Lake Benton to go back to her old home in Wisconsin. I imagined I could hear her as I went to the creek for water.

I had to go every night to get a little pail of water to cook potatoes for breakfast, as the well water was so hard. We had fresh potatoes every morning.

As a very little girl five years old, I thought that Susie should be baptized. As Susie and I went to school at Medary we would pick a great many lilies. In pioneer days the meadow was red with lilies. Now they are no longer to be found. As Susie and I went to school at Medary we would pick a great many and take them to our friends, Mrs. Hauxhurst, Mr. Stevens, and Mrs. Will Roddie. Mr. Roddie had a little hardware store and the family lived in the back part of it. One morning when we took the lilies, Mrs. Roddie said, "How great it is for the old folks to have school; I will have something for them."

The second school was very near the Roddie home at Medary. We had a frame school house then with desks, and the teacher had a desk much different than what we had in the old log house. Our new school house was a small building, but it was a great improvement. The first salmon I ever ate was in the Codington home, which I visited on my way to the Medary school. As Susie and I went to school at Medary we would pick a great many lilies. We children had to stop running across the wagon bridge until, just at dinner time, Frank Conner was pushed over the wagon's side and that was the first time we ever tasted lemonade. It was served in a glass pitcher, the first one we had ever seen. You must remember that, coming from the old log house, we had never had a covered wagon, Mother did not like them.

The next day Father took her to the meadow creek and Father had hauled some big stones and put enough across the creek to walk on. We called them stepping stones.

Soon after Mr. Codington came there was a young man who wanted to be baptized. We all went down to the river at Medary where he was baptized. I think it was the first baptism in the county, perhaps in 1875.

When the children came near, "What are you children doing?" I said, "I'm tizing Susie." "I'll tize you:" she replied. I will not say how that was done. That was the last of my 'tizing.'

As a very little girl five years old, I thought that Susie should be baptized. As Susie and I went to school at Medary we would pick a great many lilies. One thing was that I had to go every night to get a little pail of water to cook potatoes for breakfast, as the well water was so hard. We had fresh potatoes every morning.

One night as I went and as I neared the water I could hear someone crying. I was scared and ran back home without the water. When Mother asked, "Where is the water?" I told her I could not get it as someone was lying in the meadow crying. She said, "Go back; that was only a catbird you heard." I cried, and Father said, "Come Ida, we will see about it." There we found an old woman who had come to the creek to drown herself, and her courage had failed her to do it. Her name was Grandma Booker. Father made her come to our house. As we had only one bed, Father and Mother slept on the dirt floor, giving their bed to the stranger.

One Sunday school picnic held there Fred Baker and Lucille Stone of Aurora were married. They lived to celebrate their fiftieth wedding anniversary and is still living. Father had a brother, a former soldier, who had taken a homestead where Joe Hauxhurst had for a home before he moved to a farm. I went to school there until I was eleven years old. Then Trenton township had enough children to have a school, 1801. While the school house was being built we had school in John Hughsom's summer kitchen for two months, then went into the new school house. The teacher was Emma Latimer; she taught three little children. This school house was located two miles east of Medary and was used for a Sunday school and church for many years. It still stands on the corner of the crossroads, just where it used to be in the 1880s.

The first and early Fourth of July celebrations in Brookings County were at Medary. There is a horseshoe bend in the Big Sioux River nearby, and on the west side of the river there was a nice picnic ground. The men took off the end gates of three wagons and backed them into the river to make a bridge so that the people on the east side could cross to the picnic spot.

How the children did have fun running back and forth across the bridge until, just at dinner time, Frank Conner was pushed over the wagon's side. The water was not too deep there. When a man pulled him out, he looked like a drowned rat. They took him back in the grove to change his clothes. One of the Winagar boys' coats was put on Frank until his own pants and shirt were dry. We children had to stop running across the wagon bridge. We children had to stop running across the wagon bridge. The Medary school was a frame school house then with desks, and the teacher had a desk much different than what we had in the old log house. The teacher was Emma Latimer, and the school was attended by only a few pupils. The teacher was Emma Latimer, and the school was attended by only a few pupils. She taught the little children.

Mr. Latimer and there were eleven children.

One of the Winagar boys' coats was put on Frank until his own pants and shirt were dry. We children had to stop running across the wagon bridge. We children had to stop running across the wagon bridge. The Medary school was a frame school house then with desks, and the teacher had a desk much different than what we had in the old log house. The teacher was Emma Latimer, and the school was attended by only a few pupils. The teacher was Emma Latimer, and the school was attended by only a few pupils.

How the children did have fun running back and forth across the bridge until, just at dinner time, Frank Conner was pushed over the wagon's side. The water was not too deep there. When a man pulled him out, he looked like a drowned rat. They took him back in the grove to change his clothes. One of the Winagar boys' coats was put on Frank until his own pants and shirt were dry. We children had to stop running across the wagon bridge. We children had to stop running across the wagon bridge. The Medary school was a frame school house then with desks, and the teacher had a desk much different than what we had in the old log house. The teacher was Emma Latimer, and the school was attended by only a few pupils. The teacher was Emma Latimer, and the school was attended by only a few pupils. She taught the little children.

One of the Winagar boys' coats was put on Frank until his own pants and shirt were dry. We children had to stop running across the wagon bridge. We children had to stop running across the wagon bridge. The Medary school was a frame school house then with desks, and the teacher had a desk much different than what we had in the old log house. The teacher was Emma Latimer, and the school was attended by only a few pupils. The teacher was Emma Latimer, and the school was attended by only a few pupils.
Estelline is.

Dances were held in small rooms, as no one had a large enough room until Jim Bolles built his store in 1874.

In the winter of 1875, George Bolles plowed a furrow from Fountain to Medary in 1875. The plow was drawn by oxen. The wagon with horses went ahead as a guide for the plow.

Later on, Dr. Stevens started a butcher shop. After the floor was laid, they had a big dance and supper in this new building. The children had to wait for supper because there was no room at the table for them.

Some carried a fan with a ribbon on it, and when they had finished dancing, they would fan themselves. I did not have a fan.

I must tell about plowing a furrow from Fountain to Medary in 1875. The plow was drawn by oxen. A wagon with horses went ahead as a guide for the oxen.

When Austin Culbertson was here on his last visit to Brookings, he said he taught three terms of school at Medary, the first in the county, in the magnificent college building. He felt great pride that he had commenced the educational system of Brookings County.

I was a little girl when he taught his last school term. I remember how he helped all the little ones, to see that we were all made as warm as we could be with what little clothes we had. They did not have snow-pants in pioneer days. Susie and I had Mother's shawl cut in two. If we had to face the wind, Mr. Culbertson would pin it in the back.

How we all loved him! Well do I remember when he came to my home to say good-bye before he went east to learn to be a doctor. I'm glad they could get him back to Brookings.

When Austin Culbertson was here on his last visit to Brookings, he said he taught three terms of school at Medary, the first in the county, in the winter of 1875 and later. I thoroughly enjoyed my first school. As Mr. Culbertson on his last visit observed the beautiful high school building and the fact that he had helped to erect it, he expressed the educational system of Brookings County. I was a little girl when he taught his last school term. I remember how he helped all the little ones, to see that we were all made as warm as we could be with what little clothes we had. They did not have snow-pants in pioneer days. Susie and I had Mother's shawl cut in two. If we had to face the wind, Mr. Culbertson would pin it in the back.

How we all loved him! Well do I remember when he came to my home to say good-bye before he went east to learn to be a doctor. I'm glad they could get him back to Brookings.

There was an accordion which I loved to hear her play. She had a sod roof on her house like everyone else had in pioneer days. One time it rained and the roof leaked. Aunt Jane had a very large umbrella which I held over her, Susie, and myself, while she played songs like 'Poor Nellie Gray' and many
other songs I loved to hear, while the water was running off the umbrella I was trying to hold to keep us dry. When it lightened Aunt Jane would holler, "Tobacco juice! Tobacco juice!" Then Aunt Jane would sing, "Don't you know enough to be afraid." I think it was so, but it was also funny, as there was not much joy in those days to make little girls laugh.

When the railroad was built through Brookes County in 1879, the work was done by hand. Two by two horses were drawn to see the Swoves, as they lived near the track. They did not have machinery like they have now to move the dirt. There was a railroad builders' shack east of what is now Brookings and one on the west side of the Big Sioux river.

Mother sold garden vegetables, such as potatoes, onions, etc., to those in the shacks. We had a good garden that summer of 1879. Mother took the pony and a big wagon and drove to the Borden shack, and Susie and I were to go and see what the shacks and grading looked like, so we had an early dinner.

When we got about a mile from home we lost one of the wagon wheel tires, so Mother sent me back to get Father to put the tire on. When that was done Mother drove slowly so that we could see the horses climb the banks of the railroad grade. We went to the shack on the east side of the Big Sioux river. I was afraid the horses would fall climbing the highest places. When we reached the shack east of Brookings, the place had two little girls that came over to our wagon as the horses were to keep us dry. When it lightninged Aunt Jane would holler, "There is going to be the first train in today!" So my folks stayed and I got to see the first train. The track was laid only as far as Aurora but got as far as Volga later.

When the railroad came through, Septembez, 1879, a Civil War veteran, Mr. Stowe, had the land where Aurora is now, and his wife named the town Aurora. I must tell how my mother, Susie, and I ran away from the Indians in the summer of 1876. Mother drove the ox team as we fled to Flandreau, where there were many friendly Christian Indians and a few white people. The other woman with us was the grandmother of Clyde Tidball, and she had with her one of the children who later became Clyde's mother. Later, Taylor Tidball moved to Brookings in 1879 where he continued the drug store business he had had in Medary. During the Indian scare my father, Mr. Charles Stewers, and Mr. Morgan Colbertson stayed behind in our sod house to fight the Indians if they should come. Fortunately, it was a false alarm and we soon returned home.

The blizzard of 1880 (January 12th) started off as a nice day. We went to school, but the teacher was sick, so there was no school and we went home. What a blessing that was, as the blizzard struck about 3:00 o'clock. So many of the children in Dakota Territory had to stay in school houses all night. Some tried to go home and froze to death on the way when they got lost. Some bodies were not found until the snow melted in the spring.

Among these were a dentist, Dr. Charles Stearns, and a lawyer, John Bippus, who came up from Sioux Falls. They made a settlement a little south of Medary. During the Indian scare my father, Mr. Charles Stewers, and Mr. Morgan Colbertson stayed behind in our sod house to fight the Indians if they should come. Fortunately, it was a false alarm and we soon returned home. The blizzard of 1880 (January 12th) started off as a nice day. We went to school, but the teacher was sick, so there was no school and we went home. What a blessing that was, as the blizzard struck about 3:00 o'clock. So many of the children in Dakota Territory had to stay in school houses all night. Some tried to go home and froze to death on the way when they got lost. Some bodies were not found until the snow melted in the spring.

So many of the children in Dakota Territory had to stay in school houses all night. Some tried to go home and froze to death on the way when they got lost. Some bodies were not found until the snow melted in the spring.

A Civil War veteran, W.R. Stowe, had the land where Aurora is now. He used to get Mother to bake bread for him that summer. Later the railroad came through, Septembez, 1879, and a Civil War veteran, Mr. Stowe, had the land where Aurora is now, and his wife named the town Aurora. I must tell how my mother, Susie, and I ran away from the Indians in the summer of 1876. Mother drove the ox team as we fled to Flandreau, where there were many friendly Christian Indians and a few white people. The other woman with us was the grandmother of Clyde Tidball, and she had with her one of the children who later became Clyde's mother. Later, Taylor Tidball moved to Brookings in 1879 where he continued the drug store business he had had in Medary. During the Indian scare my father, Mr. Charles Stewers, and Mr. Morgan Colbertson stayed behind in our sod house to fight the Indians if they should come. Fortunately, it was a false alarm and we soon returned home. The blizzard of 1880 (January 12th) started off as a nice day. We went to school, but the teacher was sick, so there was no school and we went home. What a blessing that was, as the blizzard struck about 3:00 o'clock. So many of the children in Dakota Territory had to stay in school houses all night. Some tried to go home and froze to death on the way when they got lost. Some bodies were not found until the snow melted in the spring.

Among these were a dentist, Dr. Charles Stearns, and a lawyer, John Bippus, who came up from Sioux Falls. They made a settlement a little south of Medary. During the Indian scare my father, Mr. Charles Stewers, and Mr. Morgan Colbertson stayed behind in our sod house to fight the Indians if they should come. Fortunately, it was a false alarm and we soon returned home. The blizzard of 1880 (January 12th) started off as a nice day. We went to school, but the teacher was sick, so there was no school and we went home. What a blessing that was, as the blizzard struck about 3:00 o'clock. So many of the children in Dakota Territory had to stay in school houses all night. Some tried to go home and froze to death on the way when they got lost. Some bodies were not found until the snow melted in the spring.
built a log house about 12 by 14 feet in size and put in a stock of goods and traded with the Christian Indians who lived along the Big Sioux near the Medary area and a bit beyond Flandreau. These Siouxs had settled in the valley, mostly around Flandreau in the spring of 1869. These friendly Siouxs traded their furs and skins for goods.

The two partners claimed the site of Medary and had it surveyed by Cyrus Walts on July 1-2, 1872 and a plat was filed on September 11, 1872. Seven numbered streets were planned on paper, crossed by four streets running north and south. A lot was given to Charles H. Stearns in 1871 and later he bought a lot. After the partners' log house, the first house built was that of Mr. Stearns. It had a lean-to in which he kept a small grocery store after Urmy and Bippus sold their stock to him. He also was the postmaster. Stearns in turn sold his stock to James Natesta who also took care of the mail. Natesta, then 23, arrived in the Medary area on May 10, 1873, from Wisconsin, where his father, Ole K., had been the first Norwegian to settle, in 1857.

Eric Trygstad gave Natesta the use of a log cabin several miles up the Big Sioux which he used for a year while he ran a store in which his equipment was mostly traps for hunting. Meanwhile Bippus and Urmy induced him to move to Medary by offering him a lot if he would build a store and stock it. He put up a cheap frame building, said to have been the first such erected in Brookings County. It was 16 x 24 feet in size. He bought out Stearns' store for $20 and assumed the postmaster's position. This was in August 1874 and Medary was showing signs of possible growth. Taylor Tidball and George Smith built a small building and started a very small drug store. Morgan Culbertson built a frame house 16 x 24 feet in size and one and a half stories high. At that time it was the largest frame house in the county as well as the only hotel. Then James Hauxhurst built a small house which he sold; it was used for a school house as long as Medary lasted. He moved to a farm.

George W. Bolles then built a home and he had a larger store than Natesta. The family lived in back of the store. Will Riddle had a very small hardware store and lived in the back of it. William H. Harvey, wife, and two children had a small house, as did also a Mr. Smith who had three children.

As soon as Brookings had been platted in early October 1879, the people of Medary began to move there. Jim Natesta was the first to move, soon followed by Riddle, Tidball, Smith, Harvey, and others. Bolles moved to Colman.
Medary might have looked like this if it had grown. Dr. Henry N. Urmy, a dentist, and John Bippus, a lawyer, owned the townsite. In the early summer of 1871 they built a log house. They had Cyrus Walls survey the site on July 1-2, 1872, and the plat was filed on September 11, 1872, in volume A, pages 4-5, in the Brookings County records. Streets were numbered from south to north and were named from east to west. A-B-C-D locations represent Center, Jefferson, Florentine, and Clarion streets. If shows the quarter section line in section #26. 1st street was along the south line of #26; Center street was along the east line of #26. The log house of 1871 was about 12 x 14 ft. in size. A lot was given to C.H. Stearns in 1871, and one to James Natesta in 1872. Nils o. Trygstad, his wife Christina, and their sons, Carl, Ole, Martin, Cornelius, Erick, John, and Michael, and Ole Jasemut, 26, his wife, Rinde, 34, and Christopher Balterud, 49. The Trygstad parents were 59 and 54, and their children were in their 20s and late teens. Not knowing where they would finally locate it was decided that Martin, 26, and Erick, 21, should start ahead one week earlier than the rest of the party, look out for a good location, and return to meet the others who were to come on with the ox teams, bringing the families, some cattle, and supplies.

Accordingly, on May 27, 1869, Martin and Erick set out on foot with a small supply of provisions and a large stock of courage and resolution. On their third day they arrived at St. Peter, where they inquired at the government land office about available land; they were told to go west to Yellow Medicine County. Upon reaching Redwood Falls they were told to follow the south side of the Redwood River to Lynd, where they would find land with timber. Arriving there they located the home of a settler named Johnson, but not finding him at home they decided to await his return. However, Johnson was delayed, so they started out again the next morning with such provisions as could be spared by the Johnson family, which consisted of a few biscuits tied up in a handkerchief. Not having learned of any available land such as they had in mind, they decided to head for Lake Benton, the last white settlement. All they had to guide them was a small compass and a map. Floundering, however, went too far in a westerly direction and so missed the Lake Benton settlement and found themselves at nightfall at a little lake, now called Shakokatan, in central western Lincoln County. They found a number of Indians between Medary and Filmore. Furs were traded for store goods. To the southwest was a ford built in 1857 by Dakota Land Co. Four years before the Avery and related families arrived in Brookings County, the first permanent settlers had arrived in Medary township and area. In the early spring of 1869 a small group of Norwegians from Salem, near Rochester, Minnesota, decided to move west. This group consisted of Nils O. Trygstad, his wife Christina, and their sons, Carl, Ole, Martin, Cornelius, Erick, John, and Michael, and Ole Jasemut, 26, his wife, Rinde, 34, and Christopher Balterud, 49. The Trygstad parents were 59 and 54, and their children were in their 20s and late teens. Not knowing where they would finally locate it was decided that Martin, 26, and Erick, 21, should start ahead one week earlier than the rest of the party, look out for a good location, and return to meet the others who were to come on with the ox teams, bringing the families, some cattle, and supplies.

Accordingly, on May 27, 1869, Martin and Erick set out on foot with a small supply of provisions and a large stock of courage and resolution. On their third day they arrived at St. Peter, Minnesota, where they inquired at the government land office about available land; they were told to go west to Yellow Medicine County. Upon reaching Redwood Falls they were told to follow the south side of the Redwood River to Lynd, where they would find land with timber. Arriving there they located the home of a settler named Johnson, but not finding him at home they decided to await his return. However, Johnson was delayed, so they started out again the next morning with such provisions as could be spared by the Johnson family, which consisted of a few biscuits tied up in a handkerchief. Not having learned of any available land such as they had in mind, they decided to head for Lake Benton, the last white settlement. All they had to guide them was a small compass and a map. Floundering, however, went too far in a westerly direction and so missed the Lake Benton settlement and found themselves at nightfall at a little lake, now called Shakokatan, in central western Lincoln County. They found a number of Indians between Medary and Filmore. Furs were traded for store goods. To the southwest was a ford built in 1857 by Dakota Land Co.
overcoats to protect them. Toward morning it was so cold that it became necessary for them to take both overcoats while the other took a lively dash around the hill to warm up. Deciding this was a poor way to rest, they started on their way at an early hour. About sunrise a small creek was reached, perhaps in Richland Township. Here, willows were found. This, with part of their small supply of biscuits, constituted their meagre breakfast.

By this time they had decided to continue on until they reached the Big Sioux River where they decided to find desirable land with timber. That afternoon they decided to make camp under some trees near the river, built their camp fire, made some hot coffee. Their way at an early hour.

Sioux about four miles northwest of Medary in 9-109-60, where Martin later built his home. Upon leaving Lake Shawakat the brothers had traveled southward until they reached the Big Sioux. About five miles north of Chicago where they met Old Nobles Trail, a road built in 1857 from Fort Ridgely to the Missouri River near Canton.

Looking around they discovered antelope tracks that appeared to be made by sheep. This led them to believe that there must be a few settlers in the vicinity. As it was fast getting dark they selected a camp site under some trees near the river, built their camp fire, made some coffee, and ate their last two biscuits. They were soon asleep, for they had walked at least 50 miles during the day.

Sometime during the night of June 6-7, Martin was awakened by strange noises which appeared to be made by large stones being thrown into the river. He awoke Erick and after listening a few minutes they concluded that a large body of Indians were preparing to cross the river. The noises continued for about two hours which made them decide that they could not have been made by Indians. Later they learned that these tracks were made by antelope.

About sunrise a few minutes walk brought the brothers to the second house and they were assured their needs could be supplied. The good lady of the house soon had supper ready, which consisted of boiled corn, butter, and fish. Though limited in variety, the supply proved equal to their need, and the meal was enjoyed as only one can be by tired and hungry men. They had walked between 30 and 35 miles that day. June 7, without food, and much of it without water.

The next morning they were fortunate enough to get a ride to Lynd and that night camped on a little knoll on the site of Marshall, Minn. Continuing their journey on the third day after this they met their relatives and friends, and the trip between New Ulm and Redwood Falls, Minn., was made in about 20 miles which they had ridden between Lake Benton and Lynd, the two brothers had walked an estimated 415 miles. The immigrant party were highly pleased with the advantages of the location given of the Big Sioux valley and all decided they would push westward to that locality.

A few days of travel the party reached their new home, the promis-
The few settlers did not know that a unique Indian settlement had begun at Pla­seau a few months earlier. At the Miabara agency in northern Nebras­ka, the Indians had been waiting for word from the United States government that they were to be moved to the West. The agency was then located in the midst of their many heathen brethren, and desiring to take home­steads like the white settlers, decided to leave the agency, cross the Missou­ri, and go west. They planned to travel about 300 miles to the west, and when they arrived there in March 1869. That fall 15 other families joined them and 20 more followed in the spring of 1870. They were ministered to by two great Presbyterian missionaries, Rev. John P. Williamson and Rev. Stephen Riggs, at Flandreau a few months earlier.

It is quite possible, even probable, that it was some of these Indians who had the brief encounter with the white settlers in June 1869. Finding that their first loads of provisions were likely to be inadequate for winter on account of so many Indians begging food, Martin and Cornelius made a second trip to Redwood Falls in December 1869. Returning home by a snow storm which turned into a blizzard overtook them. They stopped all night on the prairie near the big slough west of Elkton's site. The storm at last abated and they reached home in the evening, though they had to leave their wagon in the snow. Within 40 rods of the settlement, the Indian agency. That fall 15 other families joined them and 20 more followed in the spring of 1870. They were ministered to by two great Presbyterian missionaries, Rev. John P. Williamson and Rev. Stephen Riggs, at Flandreau a few months earlier.

It is quite possible, even probable, that it was some of these Indians who had the brief encounter with the white settlers in June 1869. Finding that their first loads of provisions were likely to be inadequate for winter on account of so many Indians begging food, Martin and Cornelius made a second trip to Redwood Falls in December 1869. Returning home by a snow storm which turned into a blizzard overtook them. They stopped all night on the prairie near the big slough west of Elkton's site. The storm at last abated and they reached home in the evening, though they had to leave their wagon in the snow. Within 40 rods of the settlement, the Indian agency. That fall 15 other families joined them and 20 more followed in the spring of 1870. They were ministered to by two great Presbyterian missionaries, Rev. John P. Williamson and Rev. Stephen Riggs, at Flandreau a few months earlier.

It is quite possible, even probable, that it was some of these Indians who had the brief encounter with the white settlers in June 1869. Finding that their first loads of provisions were likely to be inadequate for winter on account of so many Indians begging food, Martin and Cornelius made a second trip to Redwood Falls in December 1869. Returning home by a snow storm which turned into a blizzard overtook them. They stopped all night on the prairie near the big slough west of Elkton's site. The storm at last abated and they reached home in the evening, though they had to leave their wagon in the snow. Within 40 rods of the settlement, the Indian agency. That fall 15 other families joined them and 20 more followed in the spring of 1870. They were ministered to by two great Presbyterian missionaries, Rev. John P. Williamson and Rev. Stephen Riggs, at Flandreau a few months earlier.

It is quite possible, even probable, that it was some of these Indians who had the brief encounter with the white settlers in June 1869. Finding that their first loads of provisions were likely to be inadequate for winter on account of so many Indians begging food, Martin and Cornelius made a second trip to Redwood Falls in December 1869. Returning home by a snow storm which turned into a blizzard overtook them. They stopped all night on the prairie near the big slough west of Elkton's site. The storm at last abated and they reached home in the evening, though they had to leave their wagon in the snow. Within 40 rods of the settlement, the Indian agency. That fall 15 other families joined them and 20 more followed in the spring of 1870. They were ministered to by two great Presbyterian missionaries, Rev. John P. Williamson and Rev. Stephen Riggs, at Flandreau a few months earlier.
ly terms with them. A stone commemorating Trulock was placed in the early 1960s at Trulock's Point on the south shore of Lake Hendricks, east of the state park. Prof. Kerr also quoted from an account which first appeared in the Brookings County Press, December 23, 1879, as follows: "Mr. B. Hoadly, who lived near Elkton, hunted and trapped in this county before the first permanent settlement was made in the Sioux Valley. He spent his summers in Minnesota and would come out in the fall and build temporary camps along the lakes and spend the winter moving about where trapping was good. At that time game was plentiful and he derived quite a profit from catching fur-bearing animals. Otter, mink and muskrats were common and along the streams were a few beaver. Some of the latter were caught along the Sioux as late as 1873. This was across the river at that date just above Medary. There had been built by these intelligent animals. Mr. Hoadly says that a German by the name of Eppersaugh settled near Oak Lake in 1865 or 1866. He married a squaw and resided with her until a difference arose between him and the Indians, when he was driven out. He probably lived on the south shore of the lake, on section 13-112-48, where later comers found the ruins of a house. There were Indian scares in that part of the country also. At one time information came that the Indians had crossed the Sioux river and it caused a general panic. All but two or three persons around Lake Hendricks fled, never stopping until they reached Lynd, Minnesota. After a few days they returned and all was quiet again. Eppersaugh, sometimes spelled Ebersold, had probably left the area by 1869. A Mr. Ebersold died in a terrible storm in Lincoln County, Minnesota, about January 7, 1872. Andreas' atlas mentions a Mr. Goddard and Carl Poderson as arrivals in or about 1869 at Oakwood Lakes for a short stay there. The census of 1860 lists Francois LaPaire, age 38, hunter, born in the Hudson Bay Territory, as the only inhabitant of Medary at that time. It seems likely that he was a trader and that Indians were frequenting the area, for this was two years before the Sioux Uprising in Minnesota during which many whites and blacks were killed and burned. As and, of course, it must be remembered, in 1857-58 a dozen or two or three whites were living at Medary until the Indians drove them away and burned their buildings, June 12, 1866. Regarding this settlement, James H. Evans of Akron, Ohio, a member of the party, wrote on January 25, 1890, that a colony of 21 persons, under the leadership of Major Franklin J. Dewitt and Mr. Alpheus G. Fuller, representing the Dakota Land Company of St. Paul, left that place on September 21, 1857. Of the 21 persons, 11 remained in Medary. Evans wrote: "I have forgotten their last names excepting Brown, Dingley, Meritt, and Jo. Legree, a Chippewa half-breed who was our interpreter. Three men also remained in Flandreau: Meritt, Roe, and one whose name I have forgotten. The remaining seven went to Sioux Falls and reached there October 13, 1857." Evans was one of these. Prof. Kerr wrote in 1897: "Some years ago I wrote to Maj. F. J. Dewitt of Yankton... and got from him the following facts: The colonists who remained here the first winter numbered 47, all of whom were men. No one was left in charge but, Maj. Dewitt, being an incorporator and a man of ability, naturally became the leader. These hardy men remained till June 1858, when the Indians became troublesome. However that may be, it happened that a Mr. H. L. Back visited Medary on the very day June 12, 1858, of the burning. Dewitt was living at Coeur d'Alene, Idaho, when he wrote to Prof. R. F. Kerr as follows: "The party of us immigrants from Minnesota camped on a small lake...16 miles east of Medary. A man came in and reported Indians at Medary. Several of our party, myself included, left our camp and went to Medary that night. We found 1500 Indians holding a talk with Mr. Dewitt and his men. Dewitt had 16 men that intended to trap there and hold the townsite. We found 1500 Indians holding a talk with Mr. Dewitt and his men. Dewitt had 16 men that intended to trap there and hold the townsite. Two brothers named McCarthy were the interpreters. They were from St. Peter, Minn. "... The squaws were turning back the sod on several acres of potatoes and eating the seed. The plow was thrown in the well and only grub enough for four days allowed to be taken away. We left before sundown. Mr. Dewitt received the next year six thousand dollars from Indian payment in payment of his losses. "There was no fight at Medary. The Indians had no guns; all bows and arrows. Many of them were white men before. They were wild and wooly, driven to desperation by hunger and want. Lean Dog and Smutty Bear made brilliant speeches, answered very boldly by a red-headed, undersized lad, about 20, who offered to fight any six Indians there, at which offer the braves smiled. Our party broke up... some going south to Yankton city and some to Redwood agency."
Dewitt's account of the affair appeared in the St. Paul Minnesotian of June 21, 1868 and was copied in the Milwaukee Daily Sentinel, June 24, 1868. "Serious Difficulties in Dakota Territory - the Town of Medary Destroyed by the Yancots.

"Mr. F. J. Dewitt, one of the active members of the Dakota Land Company, arrived in this city last evening, having left the town of Medary one week ago. To him we are indebted for the following:

"The Yancott Sioux having been jealous for the past year of the increasing settlements of the whites in the far west, and also dissatisfied at not receiving any pay for the road that they say Col. Nobles made on their lands last year, have taken upon themselves to regulate the matter in their own way."

"With scarce a half day's previous notice, the town of Medary was surprised by an arrival of a large body of Yancots to the number of 110 lodges, who immediately commenced their depredations upon the property of the whites. - The general conduct of the Sioux, was such as to induce the settlers to think that they were surprised that the whites should think of holding that place, when the white soldiers had already abandoned Fort Snelling on the Mississippi and Fort Randall on the Missouri, and while still in council the Indians commenced plundering the houses, distributing and destroying a large quantity of stores. Then they set fire to and burned every house in town - some nine in number - and all the claim cabins in the circuit of miles. A large field of potatoes which had just been planted was pulled up by the squaws.

"Settlers had been moving into Dakota very fast during the season, and had made Medary a sort of storehouse. A large number of horses belonging to the settlers were appropriated by the Indians. At the time of this occurrence, the people of Medary were at Sioux Falls and other places. It was believed that the people at the Falls would fortify themselves. The people in and about Medary have fled to the Cottonwood river, where they have determined to remain and defend ourselves and property. As some doubted the correctness of the half breed's intelligence we dispatched two mounted men towards Medary to reconnoitre. The next day they returned and reported the Indians to be within thirty-five miles of here in great numbers. All day Monday was wasted by us trying to decide which house to fortify. The Dubuque Company were bound not to abandon their buildings and we were equally determined not to abandon ours.

"As there are no soldiers to protect the frontier with, Mr. Dewitt bas come down for the purpose of raising some volunteers. It is believed that the government has stores sufficient at Fort Snelling to fit out 200 or 300 men.

"The policy of abandoning the Forts in our State is being exemplified every day."

Five days after the abandonment of Medary, James M. Allen, 26, and a member of the Dakota Land Company, wrote to his father in Cleveland, Ohio:

"Dear Father: We are in a state of excitement at the present time. Last Sunday a half breed, who had been acting as interpreter at Medary reached here, stating that one hundred lodges of Indians, (Tanotomians,) had arrived at that place and ordered our townsite men away.

"Mr. Dewitt was at first disposed to fight them, but his men - a dozen or so in number - thought the odds were against them and refused to do so. The consequence was the Indians forced all hands out of the houses, took what provisions they wanted and burnt every building down. Dewitt and men have all gone to Agency or to St. Paul.

"The Indians sent word by the half breed for us to leave the country forthwith, or they would be down here in the course of a week or so and would drive us off if we had not left. Mr. Dewitt told the half breed to tell us to go to St. Paul or any other convenient place at once.

"On receipt of this intelligence we called a meeting of all the settlers and unanimously determined to remain and defend ourselves and property. As some doubted the correctness of the half breed's intelligence we dispatched two mounted men towards Medary to reconnoitre. The next day they returned and reported the Indians to be within thirty-five miles of here in great numbers. All day Monday was wasted by us trying to decide which house to fortify. The Dubuque Company were bound not to abandon their buildings and we were equally determined not to abandon ours.

"As there are no soldiers to protect the frontier with, we began the building of our fort. We have erected of sods and logs a perpendicular wall eighty feet square ten feet high and four feet thick, with a deep ditch surrounding the exterior base, port holes are arranged every few feet in the wall and an inner platform to stand upon. Also have an enclosure of three acres securely fenced for the feeding of our cattle.

"We now feel safe and are determined to resist the Indians and if necessary we want to teach them that they cannot every season drive off the settlers on this disputed land.
The new settlers, Mr. Goodwin and his wife have moved into our cabin, which is a wing of the store house and Mrs. Goodwin has made a large flag out of all the old flannel shirts we could find and we now have the stars and stripes waving proudly over Fort Sod.

All the property of the place is now deposited with us, including the movable portion of the saw mill machinery.

We are now upon a military footing. Have organized a company (the undersigned 1st lieutenant) sentries and scouting parties on duty day and night. All told we number thirty-five men for defense, not including the woman and she can shoot a gun as well as any one.

The Dubuque Company's agent, Brookings, whose feet were frozen off last winter will be brought to our house as soon as the Indians are reported in sight. We feel secure now and could fight 600 Indians and even if the walls could be axed up which is almost impossible, we could retreat into our store house, which is impregnable.

Those Yanktonais occupy the country northwest towards the British possessions and pretend to claim an interest in all the country owned and ceded by the Sioux Nation. The chiefs, who were in Washington last winter are not with them. They have been told that a treaty has been made with the Yanktons, but they will not recognize it until the first payment has been made, and they even threaten to kill the chiefs for making the treaty.

All the troops in this section of the country (Forts Randall and Ridgeley) are on the Powder expedition and the result is that the settlers are left to protect themselves.

Some exciting times have transpired in this Territory within a few days, which will have their effect for some time in this vicinity. Two of Inkpadutah's sons have been inciting the Yanktons, Cisidon (Sisseton) and Tenton (Teton) Indians, to rob the whites in this vicinity, and accordingly on Saturday the 12th inst., some one hundred Cisidon and Teton, burned every building in Medary but two, took the pork, meal, flour and everything except three kegs of powder, which the whites conveyed to a place of safety fearing an attack. Had any resistance been made, the outsetters would have been all butchered; but the course pursued was probably the wisest one.

The Indians gave the whites one barrel of pork, and some meal and flour to get away with and gave them to understand that if they returned they would not get off so easily.

About twelve acres of potatoes had been planted by the inhabitants of Medary, and on the day preceding this fight, the squaws commenced digging up the seed, and it is thought it will make a difference in the crop of 1,000 bushels, and all the inhabitants between James and Sioux rivers, are driven off. There is probably trouble brewing in the vicinity of the Yellow Medicine and Cottonwood rivers, and Mr. Barde, at whose instance I write you is determined to raise a company of volunteers, and never leave them till the sons of Inkpadutah are either taken or slain.

The probable first cause of the difficulty, was, that the government instead of paying the Indians in June, as agreed, will not get ready till September or October, and they are so starved that they pillage the white a barrel of caked, musty flour which we chopped out and pounded for use, and how we lived on that, fresh pickerel and pine without lard or salt - how we daily grew poor in flesh and weak in spirits and how at last DeWitt and a companion, (Green...) made their appearance with a horse and buggy, bringing a sack of half bushel of beans, some pork, sugar, and coffee, having circumscribed the Indians by taking a roundabout route through northern Iowa, and how the half starved garrison marched out in battle array...to wel- come them. (See September 9, 1870.) It seems likely that a few of the fugitives from Medary or Flandreau went to Pipestone Quarry where, on June 19, 1864, a man signing himself "Da- kotah" wrote the following letter which appeared in the Pepin Independent:

Some exciting times have transpired in this Territory within a few days, which will have their effect for some time in this vicinity. Two of Inkpadutah's sons have been inciting the Yanktons, Cisidon (Sisseton) and Tenton (Teton) Indians, to rob the whites in this vicinity, and accordingly on Saturday the 12th inst., some one hundred Cisidon and Teton, burned every building in Medary but two, took the pork, meal, flour and everything except three kegs of powder, which the whites conveyed to a place of safety, fearing an attack. Had any resistance been made, the outsetters would have been all butchered; but the course pursued was probably the wisest one.

The Indians gave the whites one barrel of pork, and some meal and flour to get away with and gave them to understand that if they returned, they would not get off so easily.

About twelve acres of potatoes had been planted by the inhabitants of Medary, and on the day preceding this fight, the squaws commenced digging up the seed, and it is thought it will make a difference in the crop of 1,000 bushels, and all the inhabitants between James and Sioux rivers, are driven off. There is probably trouble brewing in the vicinity of the Yellow Medicine and Cottonwood rivers, and Mr. Barde, at whose instance I write you, is determined to raise a company of volunteers, and never leave them till the sons of Inkpadutah are either taken or slain.

The probable first cause of the difficulty, was, that the government instead of paying the Indians in June, as agreed, will not get ready till September or October, and they are so starved that they pillage the white
settlements. The Yankton claim that they are in part the owners of the land between the Sioux and James rivers, and they have never agreed to any sale.

"Mr. F. J. DeWitt has gone to St. Paul to see Gov. Sibley, but no one can do anything as it is said that the United States Government does not care how the Indians are all around us, and it is left to us to turn them away."

Dewitt was only first and talk with the principal men you probably will meet at Yankton. The Dakota territory is claimed to own the country both sides of the Sioux River north of Sioux Falls, and east to the Pipestone quarry.

"Mr. Williamson learned the hostile intention of the Indians four days before they reached Medary, and at once sent to the relief of the whites five friendly Indians from the yellow Medicine agency, with a letter appraising them of the coming danger and advising the best course to pursue in the event of trouble.

"The whites, not being strong enough to successfully resist, were forced to estimate the value of Medary. He was of importance as the last to leave."

"Gentlemen: The recent death of Rev. Dr. David S. Williamson will awaken in the minds of those living, who were residents of Flandreau and Medary in 1857 and 1858, grateful recollections of the doctor's kindness to the early pioneers and of his efforts to prevent their being molested by the Yankton and Yanktonnails bands of Sioux Indians. He is going to meet the Yanktonwa and to drive you off as his firmness, we might have had trouble.

"The bearer of this, Hisayu, I have kept a proper white man's house, and the doctor's letter was read, and preparations made for defense. The advice in the letter refers to the assistance rendered by the friendly Indians who brought it of pinestraw to use to the next day, when 1,500 Indians appeared and commenced preparations.

"The Yankton claim that their territory is claimed to own the country both sides of the Sioux River north of Sioux Falls, and east to the Pipestone quarry.

"These Indians in June 1856 burned the town of Medary and drove the white settlers from Flandreau, Medary and the valley of the upper Sioux. Fortunately, Dr. Williamson learned the hostile intention of the Indians four days before they reached Medary, and at once sent to the relief of the whites five friendly Indians from the yellow Medicine agency, with a letter appraising them of the coming danger and advising the best course to pursue in the event of trouble.

"The whites, not being strong enough to successfully resist, were forced to estimate the value of Medary. He was of importance as the last to leave."

"Gentlemen: The recent death of Rev. Dr. David S. Williamson will awaken in the minds of those living, who were residents of Flandreau and Medary in 1857 and 1858, grateful recollections of the doctor's kindness to the early pioneers and of his efforts to prevent their being molested by the Yankton and Yanktonnails bands of Sioux Indians. He is going to meet the Yanktonwa and to drive you off as his firmness, we might have had trouble.

"The bearer of this, Hisayu, I have kept a proper white man's house, and the doctor's letter was read, and preparations made for defense. The advice in the letter refers to the assistance rendered by the friendly Indians who brought it of pinestraw to use to the next day, when 1,500 Indians appeared and commenced preparations.

"The whites, not being strong enough to successfully resist, were forced to estimate the value of Medary. He was of importance as the last to leave.

"Gentlemen: The recent death of Rev. Dr. David S. Williamson will awaken in the minds of those living, who were residents of Flandreau and Medary in 1857 and 1858, grateful recollections of the doctor's kindness to the early pioneers and of his efforts to prevent their being molested by the Yankton and Yanktonnails bands of Sioux Indians. He is going to meet the Yanktonwa and to drive you off as his firmness, we might have had trouble.

"The bearer of this, Hisayu, I have kept a proper white man's house, and the doctor's letter was read, and preparations made for defense. The advice in the letter refers to the assistance rendered by the friendly Indians who brought it of pinestraw to use to the next day, when 1,500 Indians appeared and commenced preparations.
the East and South, through Iowa, and up the Missouri River and its tributar­
ies into Dakota, reach us much sooner than by the former route.

Immigration set in briskly, and has steadily increased since the rivers
opened and roads became passable.

Emigrant trains over the Government wagon road from head of shipping on
the Minnesota River, are daily arriving at this place; from whence, except
such as establish themselves in town, they scatter up and down the Big Sioux,
or to the nearest and choicest unsettled lands, where they drive their stakes
and rear the settler's cabin.

Other overland emigrants have come in through Iowa, and have mostly set­
tled in the valley of the Sioux farther South. Several parties, leaving their
families here, have crossed to explore the country adjacent to the James River.

The greater portion of the immigration to Dakota this spring is landed
from the Missouri River steamers at the mouth of the Big Sioux, up which
there is a flourishing little town some 12 miles below the Falls - or Sioux Falls city.
I have lately returned from a trip down the river, when I spent a few days
in each of the towns along my route. Although then seemed to be prosperity
everywhere, I was particularly surprised at the thrift and apparent perma­nency
of the growth of those towns above mentioned. Though there were saw-mills
running night and day, yet not half the demand for lumber could be met. Some
were building of stone, some of logs, and others were living in tents, wait­
ing for sawed lumber. The scene at a distance of a tent-skirted town, reminds
one of old camp-meeting times.

These towns are rather close together, but I think that each has natural
advantages that would build up and sustain them. ...
thereon. Government, or the 'Great Father' had promised them money, but it had not come; and they were now going to take the matter into their own hands. 'Upon this resolve, although they had been previously almost prevailed upon to pass on to the Agencies, they commenced plundering the houses, from cellars to garrets. They demanded everything, even to our firearms and teams, but upon being sternly assured that the white man would die fighting before yielding his arms or his horse, they yielded this point. It was, however, with great difficulty that we could prevent, without violence, the young Indians from cutting the harvest to pieces while hitching up our teams for departure. But I think we were insolently ordered to do. The settlers, for several miles each way, were warned of the danger and they fled to the town, leaving nearly everything behind to be plundered and burnt by the Indians. At the moment we were ordered to leave, the torch was applied to every building in the town, and every claim cabin round about, which, in our retreating steps we witnessed fall to the ground - the toil of our hands were heaps of ruins, the pioneers' homes were beds of ashes, to be scattered again to the prairies. A train of whitewashers coming into Medary at this period, were ordered to leave, the torch was applied to every building in the town, plundered of everything except their teams to retreat with. Word has reached us that Flandreau, 15 miles below Medary, was also burnt down and the inhabitants driven off. The settlers between Flandreau and the Falls will probably go into the town at the Falls and prepare for defense. But I think the Indians will not go that far South, as it is out of their range of operations. 'The settlers, for several miles each way, were warned of the danger and they fled to the town, leaving nearly everything behind to be plundered and burnt by the Indians. At the moment we were ordered to leave, the torch was applied to every building in the town, and every claim cabin round about, which, in our retreating steps we witnessed fall to the ground - the toil of our hands were heaps of ruins, the pioneers' homes were beds of ashes, to be scattered again to the prairies. A train of whitewashers coming into Medary at this period, were ordered to leave, the torch was applied to every building in the town, plundered of everything except their teams to retreat with. Word has reached us that Flandreau, 15 miles below Medary, was also burnt down and the inhabitants driven off. The settlers between Flandreau and the Falls will probably go into the town at the Falls and prepare for defense. But I think the Indians will not go that far South, as it is out of their range of operations.'

"A part of the settlers who retreated from Medary, and some forty who were near the State line, have made a stand at the Saratoga settlement, near the head of the Cottonwood river, believing that they will be able to hold out there until reinforcements arrive or until the arrival of the Superintendent of Indian Affairs, who is expected daily with means to pacify the Indians, while P. DeWitt and party have gone into the Lower Sioux Agency to the mouth of the Minnesota river, to the foot of the reserve, and every tOWD and settlement on the same stream. We have sent two messengers to Yel-

low Medicine, while Mr. DeWitt and party have gone into the Lower Sioux Agency.
the Indians.

To the farthest west, from Medary and some from the Redwood settlements, (the latter being 25 miles within the State limits) are now encamped at the Lower Sioux Agency.

"As a large part of the Indians are advancing in a large body east from the Big Sioux, we think that the settlements on the Sioux, as far south as the Big Sioux, and on the other points along the Big Sioux, will not be disturbed unless a general war breaks out in the vicinity of the agencies and the frontier of the State."

Demitt ended by stating that "At the urgent request of the sufferers on the frontier he had reported their troubles to Col. Abercrombie, at Fort Ridgely, and to the Governor of the State of Minnesota."

Even before the burning of Medary and Flandreau small bands of Indians had evidently caused trouble along the Big Sioux. As early as June 5, a week before the burning of William B. Forbes of St. Paul had forwarded to Washington, D.C., information about depredations committed by Indians at Medary. And this report even before the destruction of June 12 this information had been acted on. The basis of a recommendation by the Secretary of War for an appropriation of $25,000, for the purpose of appeasing the discontented Indians by presents, etc., for the time being."

The Commissioner of Indian Affairs took immediate steps to appease the Yanktonais Sioux. Hinting Pritchett, a special agent, was appointed on June 29 and reported for duty on July 5 at St. Paul, where on July 9 he was joined by Pederson, who had gone to the Big Sioux. As early as June 5, a week before the burning of William B. Forbes of St. Paul had forwarded to Washington, D.C., information about depredations committed by Indians at Medary. And this report even before the destruction of June 12 this information had been acted on. The basis of a recommendation by the Secretary of War for an appropriation of $25,000, for the purpose of appeasing the discontented Indians by presents, etc., for the time being."

The Commissioner of Indian Affairs took immediate steps to appease the Yanktonais Sioux. Hinting Pritchett, a special agent, was appointed on June 29 and reported for duty on July 5 at St. Paul, where on July 9 he was joined by Pederson, who had gone to the Big Sioux. As early as June 5, a week before the burning of William B. Forbes of St. Paul had forwarded to Washington, D.C., information about depredations committed by Indians at Medary. And this report even before the destruction of June 12 this information had been acted on. The basis of a recommendation by the Secretary of War for an appropriation of $25,000, for the purpose of appeasing the discontented Indians by presents, etc., for the time being."

"You will agree with them upon a place, and fix a time for a consultation with me, in order that their claims to the lands occupied in 1851, can be investigated, and where the goods and articles above spoken of will be distributed."

Pritchett and five others left the agency on July 19, went to the Hole-in-the-Mountain, crossed to the Big Sioux and ascended it to Lake Pepin where the few Yanktonais they met refused to fix a time for a council. An effort in 1859 was no more successful than that of 1860.

**CENSUS AND SETTLERS OF 1870 AND EARLY SURVEYS**

The federal census of 1870 indicated that in the entire Dakota Territory, which then included the two Dakotas, there were 14,101 persons living, not counting the Indian population, except the small number of Christian Sioux near Flandreau, and at other points along the Big Sioux, who were living a civilized life. Of the 14,101 persons living in the Dakotas, probably about 10,000 were living in what is now South Dakota.

Brookings County was credited with 163 persons, of whom 151 were native-born, mainly Indians, and 12 were foreign-born, including 10 Norwegians living in the Medary township area, township 109 north, range 50 west.

Brookings County in 1870 was considerably larger than it is now. It included the northern half of what is now Moody County, the northeastern six townships of Lake County, and the eastern tier of townships of Kingsbury County. On January 8, 1873 Moody County was formed from Brookings and Minnehaha counties and Brookings County was cut down to its present boundaries.

The 163 population of 1870 was wholly within what is now Moody and Brookings counties. Only 29 of the 163, or less than 20 per cent, were of American birth, the rest being Christian Sioux Indians living in what is now Moody County in the vicinity of Flandreau and along the Big Sioux River northwest of that area. Most of them had adopted non-Indian names, such as Eastman, Faribault, Graham, Jones, Hooker, Rogers, Thomson, Whipple, etc.

The 163 population of 1870 was wholly within what is now Moody and Brookings counties. Only 29 of the 163, or less than 20 per cent, were of American birth, the rest being Christian Sioux Indians living in what is now Moody County in the vicinity of Flandreau and along the Big Sioux River northwest of that area. Most of them had adopted non-Indian names, such as Eastman, Faribault, Graham, Jones, Hooker, Rogers, Thomson, Whipple, etc.

In the Medary area lived the Drygals, Jernstads, Balternd, and John Thompson, 22, of Wisconsin. The census was taken June 27-30, 1870. If the census taker, Ed. Webb, had gone to the Oakwood area he might have found Samuel Mortimer, his Indian wife, and her son, and maybe her brother. Perhaps to Sven Pederson and his wife, Nils Pederson, and two other Norwegians who, according to Nils Kol- lin, had arrived in 1869 and built a hut at Lake Oakwood during the winter. Pederson lived at Medary the following summer and his two companions returned to Minnesota and took land by Lake Hanska. If Webb had gone to Lake Hendron he might have seen a large body of Indians five miles south of the village, and have found several trappers there, Kollin states. "An old Norseman from Gilbanydalsd told Sven Pederson's claimant in 1870 but didn't keep it long. At the same time with him came Samuel Mortimer, a
trapper on the Missouri river in western Iowa, and settled beside him. He had
lived long with the Indians and had an Indian wife and one 12 years old
by her. In 1868, five years, when he traveled to Yankton, who had several children.
Nortmer lived at Oakwood until his death.
"In the spring of 1870 came two brothers of John Thompson, Elias and Thom-
as, from Racine county, Wisconsin, and took land near Medary. That spring
Nesthus and his wife came again to Olmsted and drew by six men.
Martin Trygstad was married that summer to Caroline Engen, a daughter of Ole
Johansen Engen of Salem Township in that county, and one of the earliest set-
tlers at that place, and his wife followed him to Dakota that fall.
Martin returned to Medary township with his wife arriving Sept. 16, 1870,
leading a small group back with him. These included Halvor H. Egeberg, who
was a brother of Christopher Bal terud, Olaus Pederson, his wife, Ida
Jokum or Johannes. Olson and Claus, or Olaus, Pederson, both of whom
arrived in 1869, perhaps to take up permanent residence. Nesthus
and their son, Jokum or Johannes. Olson and Claus, or Olaus, Pederson, both of whom
were William H. Packard and his wife, apparently from Flandreau. se
arrived in Sioux Falls in 1869 and in the summer of 1870
Porter also settled nearby.
Nils Kollin states that Egeberg took up land west of Brookings and that
the region had been recently burned over by Indian-fires that had
covered the whole country had been recently burned over by Indian-
trails, and in the year of 1870 was employed with
the government for the surveying work. During the
summer of 1871, perhaps to take up permanent residence. Nesthus
and their son, Jokum or Johannes. Olson and Claus, or Olaus, Pederson, both of whom
were William H. Packard and his wife, apparently from Flandreau. se
arrived in Sioux Falls in 1869 and in the summer of 1870
Porter also settled nearby.
Nils Kollin states that Egeberg took up land just west of Brookings and that
that place, and his wife followed him to Dakota that fall.
Martin returned to Medary township with his wife arriving Sept. 16, 1870,
leading a small group back with him. These included Halvor H. Egeberg, who
was a brother of Christopher Bal terud, Olaus Pederson, his wife, Ida
Jokum or Johannes. Olson and Claus, or Olaus, Pederson, both of whom
arrived in 1869, perhaps to take up permanent residence. Nesthus
and their son, Jokum or Johannes. Olson and Claus, or Olaus, Pederson, both of whom
were William H. Packard and his wife, apparently from Flandreau. se
arrived in Sioux Falls in 1869 and in the summer of 1870
Porter also settled nearby.
Nils Kollin states that Egeberg took up land just west of Brookings and that
that place, and his wife followed him to Dakota that fall.
Martin returned to Medary township with his wife arriving Sept. 16, 1870,
leading a small group back with him. These included Halvor H. Egeberg, who
was a brother of Christopher Bal terud, Olaus Pederson, his wife, Ida
Jokum or Johannes. Olson and Claus, or Olaus, Pederson, both of whom
arrived in 1869, perhaps to take up permanent residence. Nesthus
and their son, Jokum or Johannes. Olson and Claus, or Olaus, Pederson, both of whom
were William H. Packard and his wife, apparently from Flandreau. se
arrived in Sioux Falls in 1869 and in the summer of 1870
Porter also settled nearby.
Nils Kollin states that Egeberg took up land just west of Brookings and that
that place, and his wife followed him to Dakota that fall.
Martin returned to Medary township with his wife arriving Sept. 16, 1870,
leading a small group back with him. These included Halvor H. Egeberg, who
was a brother of Christopher Bal terud, Olaus Pederson, his wife, Ida
Jokum or Johannes. Olson and Claus, or Olaus, Pederson, both of whom
arrived in 1869, perhaps to take up permanent residence. Nesthus
and their son, Jokum or Johannes. Olson and Claus, or Olaus, Pederson, both of whom
were William H. Packard and his wife, apparently from Flandreau. se
arrived in Sioux Falls in 1869 and in the summer of 1870
Porter also settled nearby.
Nils Kollin states that Egeberg took up land just west of Brookings and that
that place, and his wife followed him to Dakota that fall.
Martin returned to Medary township with his wife arriving Sept. 16, 1870,
leading a small group back with him. These included Halvor H. Egeberg, who
was a brother of Christopher Bal terud, Olaus Pederson, his wife, Ida
Jokum or Johannes. Olson and Claus, or Olaus, Pederson, both of whom
arrived in 1869, perhaps to take up permanent residence. Nesthus
and their son, Jokum or Johannes. Olson and Claus, or Olaus, Pederson, both of whom
were William H. Packard and his wife, apparently from Flandreau. se
arrived in Sioux Falls in 1869 and in the summer of 1870
Porter also settled nearby.
Nils Kollin states that Egeberg took up land just west of Brookings and that
that place, and his wife followed him to Dakota that fall.
Martin returned to Medary township with his wife arriving Sept. 16, 1870,
leading a small group back with him. These included Halvor H. Egeberg, who
was a brother of Christopher Bal terud, Olaus Pederson, his wife, Ida
Jokum or Johannes. Olson and Claus, or Olaus, Pederson, both of whom
arrived in 1869, perhaps to take up permanent residence. Nesthus
and their son, Jokum or Johannes. Olson and Claus, or Olaus, Pederson, both of whom
were William H. Packard and his wife, apparently from Flandreau. se
arrived in Sioux Falls in 1869 and in the summer of 1870
Porter also settled nearby.
wood nor water for man or beast. Again we feed our cattle hardtack. Starting at daylight, without breakfast, we reached Sioux Falls toward evening, in a snow storm, having traveled two days without water and lived upon frozen bread and bacon. On the 15th (of November 1864) we returned to Yankton, a wiser and better man, having not changed a garment nor looked in a (looking) glass for 30 days."

Medary township, 109-50, had its southern boundary surveyed in 1869 after June 15. Its northeastern and western boundary was surveyed by James V. Bunker in December 1870. Ole B. Iverson and Richard F. Pettigrew were surveying in the township on June 29 and July 13, 1871. Subdividing into quarters was done by Ole B. Iverson in 1871 on Sept. 15 and 21, and Oct. 6-18. These men also did surveying in nearby townships about the same time. More subdividing was done in the area from August 6 to Sept. 17, 1872 by James H. Burdock, deputy surveyor. As they did their work they described the land using terminology such as bottom very rich, prairie rolling, second rate, land level, first rate, land very rich, hilly or land rolling. They drove charred stakes and set a post in a mound of earth for quarter section corners. Incoming settlers found little difficulty in locating particular sections of land.

The general description of Medary Township, 109-50, was as follows:

"This township contains a large amount of rich bottom lands situated on both sides of the Big Sioux river. The uplands are generally rolling and well adapted to cultivation. Timber, chiefly elm and hackberry, willow, and oak, situated on the Big Sioux River and Lake Campbell. The area of timber land in this township is estimated at near 1,000 acres. There is considerable quantity of stone on the shores of Lake Campbell, chiefly granite.

"Lake Campbell is a beautiful lake of clear, deep and fresh water with a well defined rocky bank. Near it were cottonwoods 12 and 14 inches in diameter, plus an ash 11 inches thick and an elm 18 inches thick."

On Oct. 21, 1871 as the surveyors went north between sections 33 and 34 of Brookings Township, 110-60, they noted "leave Ole Jernstadt's field" and "land level, bottom soil first rate." As they went east of the line between sections 27 and 34 they noted "leave Ole Jernstadt's field" and "land rolling, prairie soil, first class." As they went north between sections 27 and 28 for a mile they noted "leave Ole Jernstadt's field" and "enter Ch. Balterud's field," also "land sandy south, prairie north part, level bottom soil first rate." As they went north between sections 29 and 30 and had gone 56.60 chains they noted "To H. Balterud's field." As they went east on the line a little over 1/4 mile from the corners of 28, 29, 32, and 33, after going 303.40 chains they "enter Ole Jernstadt's field." The general description of Brookings Township, 110-60, was as follows:

"This township contains a large amount of first rate land for farming and grazing. There is about an equal portion of bottom land and prairie and some timber in sections 19, 29, 30, 31, and 32 along the margin of the Big Sioux River. The uplands are generally gently rolling, good first rate and second rate land. The bottom lands are level, not ordinarily subject to overflow. There are several settlers in this township who have some amount of improvement. The timber was "scant and poor" along a line running west between sections 19 and 30. Elm and willow trees were found along section 31 on the Big Sioux River."

Assisting Ole B. Iverson, deputy surveyor, in subdividing townships 109, 110, and III, north of range 50, were P. Boyum, chainman; A. Donelson, moundbuilder, and Frank Cameron, chainman.

The surveyors made no mention of Sam Mortimer or others at Lake Oakwood, but note that "Mr. Day's house in section 10-47-112 on Oak Lake, also William Trulock's house, Shadwell's house, and a deserted house, all on the shores of Lake Hendricks. A wagon road running north and south was met in 30-112-47."

The area about Lake Campbell was surveyed on Oct. 10, 1871. Its water was described as "a lake of clear fresh water with a well defined rocky bank." Near it were cottonwoods 12 and 14 inches in diameter, plus an ash 11 inches thick and an elm 18 inches thick.

"The Big Sioux was described as a lake of clear fresh water with a well defined rocky bank." Near it were cottonwoods 12 and 14 inches in diameter, plus an ash 11 inches thick and an elm 18 inches thick.

The general description of Brookings Township, 110-60, was as follows:

"This township contains a large amount of first rate land for farming and grazing. There is about an equal portion of bottom land and prairie and some timber in sections 19, 29, 30, 31, and 32 along the margin of the Big Sioux River. The uplands are generally gently rolling, good first rate and second rate land. The bottom lands are level, not ordinarily subject to overflow. There are several settlers in this township who have some amount of improvement." The timber was "scant and poor" along a line running west between sections 19 and 30. Elm and willow trees were found along section 31 on the Big Sioux River. Ating Ole B. Iverson, deputy surveyor, in subdividing townships 109, 110, and 111, north of range 50, were P. Boyum, chainman; A. Donelson, moundbuilder, and Frank Cameron, chainman.

The surveyors made no mention of Sam Mortimer or others at Lake Oakwood, but note that "Mr. Day's house in section 10-47-112 on Oak Lake, also William Trulock's house, Shadwell's house, and a deserted house, all on the shores of Lake Hendricks. A wagon road running north and south was met in 30-112-47."

The area about Lake Campbell was surveyed on Oct. 10, 1871. Its water was described as "a lake of clear fresh water with a well defined rocky bank." Near it were cottonwoods 12 and 14 inches in diameter, plus an ash 11 inches thick and an elm 18 inches thick. On Oct. 21, 1871 as the surveyors went north between sections 33 and 34 of Brookings Township, 110-60, they noted "leave Ole Jernstadt's field" and "land level, bottom soil first rate." As they went east of the line between sections 27 and 34 they noted "leave Ole Jernstadt's field" and "land rolling, prairie soil, first class." As they went north between sections 27 and 28 for a mile they noted "leave Ole Jernstadt's field" and "enter Ch. Balterud's field," also "land sandy south, prairie north part, level bottom soil first rate." As they went north between sections 29 and 30 and had gone 56.60 chains they noted "To H. Balterud's field." As they went east on the line a little over 1/4 mile from the corners of 28, 29, 32, and 33, after going 303.40 chains they "enter Ole Jernstadt's field." The general description of Brookings Township, 110-60, was as follows:

"This township contains a large amount of first rate land for farming and grazing. There is about an equal portion of bottom land and prairie and some timber in sections 19, 29, 30, 31, and 32 along the margin of the Big Sioux River. The uplands are generally gently rolling, good first rate and second rate land. The bottom lands are level, not ordinarily subject to overflow. There are several settlers in this township who have some amount of improvement." The timber was "scant and poor" along a line running west between sections 19 and 30. Elm and willow trees were found along section 31 on the Big Sioux River. Ating Ole B. Iverson, deputy surveyor, in subdividing townships 109, 110, and 111, north of range 50, were P. Boyum, chainman; A. Donelson, moundbuilder, and Frank Cameron, chainman.

The surveyors made no mention of Sam Mortimer or others at Lake Oakwood, but note that "Mr. Day's house in section 10-47-112 on Oak Lake, also William Trulock's house, Shadwell's house, and a deserted house, all on the shores of Lake Hendricks. A wagon road running north and south was met in 30-112-47."

The area about Lake Campbell was surveyed on Oct. 10, 1871. Its water was described as "a lake of clear fresh water with a well defined rocky bank." Near it were cottonwoods 12 and 14 inches in diameter, plus an ash 11 inches thick and an elm 18 inches thick. On Oct. 21, 1871 as the surveyors went north between sections 33 and 34 of Brookings Township, 110-60, they noted "leave Ole Jernstadt's field" and "land level, bottom soil first rate." As they went east of the line between sections 27 and 34 they noted "leave Ole Jernstadt's field" and "land rolling, prairie soil, first class." As they went north between sections 27 and 28 for a mile they noted "leave Ole Jernstadt's field" and "enter Ch. Balterud's field," also "land sandy south, prairie north part, level bottom soil first rate." As they went north between sections 29 and 30 and had gone 56.60 chains they noted "To H. Balterud's field." As they went east on the line a little over 1/4 mile from the corners of 28, 29, 32, and 33, after going 303.40 chains they "enter Ole Jernstadt's field." The general description of Brookings Township, 110-60, was as follows:

"This township contains a large amount of first rate land for farming and grazing. There is about an equal portion of bottom land and prairie and some timber in sections 19, 29, 30, 31, and 32 along the margin of the Big Sioux River. The uplands are generally gently rolling, good first rate and second rate land. The bottom lands are level, not ordinarily subject to overflow. There are several settlers in this township who have some amount of improvement." The timber was "scant and poor" along a line running west between sections 19 and 30. Elm and willow trees were found along section 31 on the Big Sioux River. Ating Ole B. Iverson, deputy surveyor, in subdividing townships 109, 110, and 111, north of range 50, were P. Boyum, chainman; A. Donelson, moundbuilder, and Frank Cameron, chainman.

The surveyors made no mention of Sam Mortimer or others at Lake Oakwood, but note that "Mr. Day's house in section 10-47-112 on Oak Lake, also William Trulock's house, Shadwell's house, and a deserted house, all on the shores of Lake Hendricks. A wagon road running north and south was met in 30-112-47."
In the fall of 1871 the following persons joined the Medary community up and down the Big Sioux: John Hand, A.B. Pettijohn, John Bippus, and Dr. Henry N. Thompson. Urmy and Bippus were probably the best educated and most cultured. Bippus had studied medicine in the University of Minnesota and Urmy was a dentist. These two started the village of Medary by building a one-room log house, 12 by 14 feet in size, and filling on the site which they soom to know as a town. They may have spent the winter at Medary, but probably went to Sioux Falls or Sioux City, where they usually gave their headquarters for the next several years, only occasionally visiting Medary to promote its growth and take care of legal and dental work.

The year 1872 saw few more arrivals than did 1871. Among these were the Rev. George Spencer Codington and his wife, James Hauckhurst, Byron E. Pay and family, E. Engelson, Charles Cook, H.D. Smith, Iver Fonvik, C.L. Nelson, Martin Peterson, Sven J. Peterson and wife, A.P. Edgerton, Charles Nicholson, Stanley Skinner and his wife settled near the Big Sioux. In fact, as settlers came in, some holding land along the river divided their land into small strips and sold them to homesteaders who wanted lumber for building purposes.

In October they arrived at Oakwood Lake. James Stamps and Skimmer, his wife settled in 1-109-50, where the first airport was located. Eric St. Olsen married in 1866 in Norway, emigrated in 1870. In 1873 was five and a half weeks en route with his ox teams from Wisconsin. He settled on 27-110-60, near the present airport west of Brookings, where he lived in a dugout for three years. William Henry Skimmer arrived in June 1873 with his bride of two months and settled in 20-109-49. He was the one responsible for deciding the location of Brookings in October 1879.

Henry L. Avery, then 33, arrived with his wife, Fanny Worthly, and two small children, June 16, 1872. They settled on the middle half of the southern part of 30-109-49, Trenton township. Until October they, like some others, lived in their covered wagon while building the sod house in which they lived for two years. When they arrived there were only six American families in the county.

Morgan Culbertson arrived in the summer of 1873 with his son, William F., and his son-in-law, William Allison. Medary then consisted of three log buildings. They settled on the northwest quarter of 30-109-49, Trenton township.

Lars Engelson, his wife Mary and children, and C.J. Engelson, settled on the northeast corner of Lake Campbell, 28-109-50, where a few years later Lake Village post office was begun.

Settlers occasionally arrived in colonies. Such was the group which arrived at Medary area in July 1873. Descendants of these 31 persons helped to erect a metal marker in 1950 on the highway about a half mile east of the Stamps place. It reads as follows: "To the Norwegian Colony of 1873. The first settlers at Lake Hendricks were 31 Norwegians, arriving July 14, 1873, with 11 covered wagons and 30 cattle. On May 14, 1873 they left checking their sheep to the Mansan, and Allamakee and Hamilton townships, following roughly highway 16 to Dell Rapids, where they turned north briefly staying in 10-109-50 (Medary). On Sundays they rested and had religious services. No one brought along a gun."

More colonists settled on the north side of Lake Hendricks in sections 6, 10, 18, 20, (and 12 in Minn.), living in dugouts and sod houses for a time.
In 1875 five settlers plowed a furrow marking the road to Canby, Minn., and five others continued it to Fountain and Monday, now ghost towns. Each spring and fall the men's weekly trip was taken to the nearest flour mill, at Dell Rapids or By Lynd, Minn.

The 31 colonists bore the surnames Bogen, Bjorgren, Digre, Fjelseth, Hanson, Bratton, Nordby, Bogumir, Tre cloned, and Nissel; their descendants by 1950 numbered about 200, of whom over 500 were still living, many in this vicinity. Two babies were born later that summer of 1873 and three more in the fall. Without exception the first 31 colonists to found homes in America. Prof. F. W. Wood wrote of them in 1917 as follows:

As there were no desirable lands for free homes in that part of Iowa they concluded to “go west” and avail themselves of the opportunities offered by the new settlers west of the western prairies. Starting from Des Moines, Iowa about the middle of May 1873, they went through Jackson county, Minn., to Dell Rapids, D.T., where they made a halt of about a week, thence proceeded to Medary where they spent a week or two. They had already decided to settle at the latter place, when circumstances turned their attention towards Lake Hendricks as a more desirable place to locate. While camping at Medary G.D.-100 was selected by the men of the company, with three miles of town were despatched to Marshall, Minn., for a supply of provisions and a few breaking plows. Reaching Lake Benton, they heard about the advantages of the Lake Hendricks country and two of the company, Ole F. Trelle and Andrew Ingebrightson made a trip up there to view the land while the other three proceeded to Medary.

“The prospectors were so favorably impressed with that portion of the county, that upon returning to Medary, the whole colony was induced to proceed to this new section.”

“It was too late for any attempts at farming, other than breaking sod so they set about providing shelter for the coming winter. In order that as many as possible could have their claims adjoined the lake, regardless of the inconveniences this arrangement might occasion in the future. They built their houses, generally dugouts, on the hillside along the north side of the lake, where they lived for the first year and some of them longer.”

“Before long they found that the land was not as suitable as they had expected and it became necessary to make selections. By this time also they began to understand that the first arrangements were likely ill-advised and they made their second selections more in accordance with the general character of the county. Another company of immigrants came in from Fillmore county, Minn., and settled north of the first mentioned, only S.A. Fosland taking a claim in this county. His family lives on section 6-112-47.”

“Marshall, Minn., was for a number of years their nearest town. They made two regular trips to town each year, several of them always going in company. They often ventured across the prairies in winter with their oxen. After a few years Canby, Minn., became their market post. Their first post office at first was Lake Benton. Mr. Trulock generally brought the mail. On January 4, 1876, Prairie Farm post office was established on 5-112-47 and a clerk was appointed and Henry Peterson was appointed to act as postmaster. “I arrived on foot to Medary to qualify and his first consignment of postage stamps was brought from Lake Benton by the same mode of conveyance. No regular mail route was established at first. The sacks were taken out and carried in by farmers making trips to Canby. The first regular route was from Canby to Medary.” This post office was discontinued on July 24, 1901.

“Mention in 1879 Cornelius Trelle was sent to Canby for the mail. When within a few miles of his destination he found a creek above its banks and the water four feet over the bridge. He discovered an oak tree that had been blown down by the wind in such a way as to lie across the creek, with its top almost reaching the opposite bank. He climbed out over the water as far as the tree trunk reached. Placing his bag of mail on his back he waded from them, clinging to branches that were lying under water so as not to be swept away by the current. The stream still was deep enough so that only his head protruded above the water.”


The year 1874 saw many new arrivals, some coming in colonies. However, that summer saw a grasshopper plague and an Indian scam, both of which brought about a considerable exodus. It is possible that about as many left in 1874 as arrived. Tax lists exist for 1875 and 1876 and a careful study of these indicates significant information. Thus it appears that about 32 families who had arrived between 1869 and late 1874 had left the county late in 1874 or early in 1875 before the tax assessment was compiled, probably in the late summer of 1875. However, that is not the complete picture, for the 1875 tax list shows the names of about 30 men whose names are mentioned only on the tax list and who must, therefore, have arrived between 1869 and the time the 1875 list was compiled. This information may be found on page 101 of "Early Residents of Brookings County, South Dakota," published in 1960 by the Brookings County Historical Society, compiled by Dr. Donald Dean Parker. Pages 96-110 of this 125 page book give the names of all known arrivals for the 1869-1876 period, as well as the 1875 and 1877 tax data. The federal census data for 1860, 1870, and 1880 is set forth on pages 1-96. The family history work includes the terms of office of each county official, the names of all men, women, and children - residing in the City of Brookings in 1884 are listed on pages 115-118. A chronology of early dates in the county is found on pages vi-vi, 92, and 125.

A compilation made from the sparse available data by Dr. Donald D. Parker in 1954 shows the relative strength of the Norwegian and native American parts of the population at various early periods. It is impossible to make an accurate summary but the table is believed to be approximately correct.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Americans</th>
<th>Norwegians</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1869</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1870</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1871</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1872</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1873</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1874</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1875</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1876</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The first roster of officers appeared about like this: C.W. Trygstad - judge of probate court and treasurer; Ole N. Trygstad - judge of probate court and treasurer; David Fairbault, a mixed blood of Flandreau, coroner; Thomas H. Thompson - justice of the peace; Eric N. Trygstad - constable; and Hewlett - surveyor.

The proceedings were doubtless conducted in English and Norwegian-English. Fairbault, a constable, could also speak French and Sioux.

Three commissioners' districts were formed and the election precincts had the same boundaries, though it is questionable whether some districts had a single settler at the time.

The first district included township 107 and 108; the second included townships 109 and 110; and the third, 111 and 112. A road was ordered to be laid out from Tetonka Lake through Medary and Flandreau to the north line of Minnehaha County, and from Flandreau towards Lake Benton. Presumably the road from Medary to Lake
Benton, known as Nobles Trail, was in common use and well marked. Since there was no money in the county treasury to pay expenses and procure supplies, the county was bonded for fifty dollars at ten percent per annum.

The early meetings of the county commissioners were held in the house of Wm. Trygstad's house on July 1, 1872. The first meeting was held on July 12, 1873 at Packard's new winter residence in the town of Medary. The meetings were held every 31-1/2 weeks on alternate Mondays.

The seventh meeting of the commissioners was held January 12, 1873 at the Big Sioux. There was much discussion of the tax lists and several changes in the county's officers.

The twelfth session of the commissioners was held November 26-27, 1874. At this session H.N. Urmey made his report as treasurer and the office was declared vacant. There were several changes in the officers and some minor transactions of the sessions were completed.

The twelfth session of the commissioners was held November 26-27, 1874. At this session H.N. Urmey made his report as treasurer and the office was declared vacant. There were several changes in the officers and some minor transactions of the sessions were completed.
jects to the vacancies. To hold two offices at the same time was quite common. James Natesta was judge of probate and treasurer for nearly two years. In 1876 the commissioners were J.S. Cummins, J.K. Miller and C.H. Stearns. In July the first superintendent of schools resigned and the office was vacant until February 1877. Mr. Cummins was sheriff during 1876. For a time before this appointment, H.B. Avery performed the duties of that office.

"In the fall of 1876 the county was divided among the candidates for delegate conventions. The following new names are not known. James Nateata was judge of probate and treasurer for nearly two years.

"On the 13th of April 1877. Lars Aagen was the first superintendent of schools for the sinking fund. At the general election a full corps of officers was elected. The twenty-third session of the board of commissioners met at the store of James Natesta in Mary, Jan. 3, 1877.

"The tax levy for this year was four mills for county general fund and two mills for sinking fund. At the general election a full corps of officers was elected. The twenty-third session of the board of commissioners was held at the store of James Natesta in Mary, Jan. 3, 1877. Lars Engelson was the new mayor, vice C.H. Stearns. No other business was transacted by the board except to declare the offices of surveyor and the county clerk vacant for the reason that the officers elect had failed to act as surveyor. In the course of the proceedings there are not very many historical facts in evidence, but a few interesting things can be gotten from between the lines and other incidents have been gleaned from some of the politicians who were active in those days.

"In the fall of 1876, at the general election, a full corps of officers was elected. The campaign was somewhat animated. The greatest contest was between James Baughurst and G.S. Codington, for a seat in the territorial legislature. The latter won by a few votes and Mr. Baughurst kept on registering deeds till the end of his term. In the records of the commissioners' proceedings there are not very many historical facts in evidence, but a few interesting things can be gotten from between the lines and other incidents have been gleaned from some of the politicians who were active in those days.

"In the fall of 1876 the county was divided among the candidates for delegate conventions. The following new names are not known. James Natesta was judge of probate and treasurer for nearly two years. At the general election a full corps of officers was elected. The twenty-third session of the board of commissioners was held at the store of James Natesta in Mary, Jan. 3, 1877. Lars Aagen was the first superintendent of schools for the general election the old board remained in office, and obtained the records by misdemeanor, a full corps of officers was elected. The twenty-third session of the board of commissioners was held at the store of James Natesta in Mary, Jan. 3, 1877. Lars Engelson was the new mayor, vice C.H. Stearns. No other business was transacted by the board except to declare the offices of surveyor and the county clerk vacant for the reason that the officers elect had failed to act as surveyor. In the course of the proceedings there are not very many historical facts in evidence, but a few interesting things can be gotten from between the lines and other incidents have been gleaned from some of the politicians who were active in those days.

"The tax levy for this year was four mills for county general fund and two mills for sinking fund. At the general election a full corps of officers was elected. The twenty-third session of the board of commissioners was held at the store of James Natesta in Mary, Jan. 3, 1877. Lars Engelson was the new mayor, vice C.H. Stearns. No other business was transacted by the board except to declare the offices of surveyor and the county clerk vacant for the reason that the officers elect had failed to act as surveyor. In the course of the proceedings there are not very many historical facts in evidence, but a few interesting things can be gotten from between the lines and other incidents have been gleaned from some of the politicians who were active in those days.

"In the fall of 1876, at the general election, a full corps of officers was elected. The campaign was somewhat animated. The greatest contest was between James Baughurst and G.S. Codington, for a seat in the territorial legislature. The latter won by a few votes and Mr. Baughurst kept on registering deeds till the end of his term. In the records of the commissioners' proceedings there are not very many historical facts in evidence, but a few interesting things can be gotten from between the lines and other incidents have been gleaned from some of the politicians who were active in those days.

"On the 13th of April 1877, nearly all the office holders were illegally installed into office, and obtained the records by misdemeanor, and the office was vacated. When the board met Feb. 27, nearly all the office holders were illegally installed into office, and obtained the records by misdemeanor.

"On the way from Oak Lake he had to pass Samuel Johnson's house a mile or so out from Mary. Mr. Johnson was a good story teller and furnished pretty tempting meals and Mr. Miller was induced to stop for dinner. He did not get away till the middle of the afternoon and when he arrived at the county seat the commissioners had adjourned. The time and opportunity for the new board which had just been formed was wasted. At a subsequent meeting of the old board Feb. 27, nearly all the offices were declared vacant and new officers were appointed (see page 48). Near all of these qualified at this meeting. In April one of the new commissioners was offered another office, which he accepted, and the new board went out of business.

"On May 8th (1877) the following entry in the commissioners' proceedings will explain itself: 'On motion the county clerk is hereby ordered to duplicate the county warrants that were defaced by the board of commissioners that were defaced by the board of the county warrant No. 163.' The warrants in the book signed by James Natesta, as county clerk, and H.N. Pay, as county commissioner, are cancelled by
writing across the face, "Cancelled by order of County Commissioners".

"The contest did not end here, however. All the officers did not get immediate possession of the books and papers belonging to their respective offices. The legally elected clerk got possession of the deed record and other books early in the year. The newly appointed officers planned to get the books from him about the time of the May meeting, but he suspected their intentions one day, and that evening hid all the county property he possessed in various parts of the house. Next morning he washed a road and on July 2, 1877, it was granted one beginning at the terminus of the county road on 16-111-51, north to a point 80 rods west of the section stake at the southeast corner of 9-111-51. In other words it went 2 or 3 miles northward, about 3/4 mile east of the east Oakwood Lakes.

On Jan. 7-8, 1879, 9 road districts were enumerated, defined, and supervisors appointed. On Oct. 7 election precincts were defined and on Nov. 22 it was ordered that the Dolson Road be surveyed. J.W. Dolson lived in the Oakwood area. At the Jan. 6-7-8, 1879 meeting it was ordered that the Dolson road, opened to the public and a supervisor was told to work it.

At the same time 22 road districts were enumerated and supervisors named except in a few cases. Usually a district coincided with a township except in the extreme south and east parts of the county. Supervisors were notified by mail of their districts. The districts took in all townships in the county indicating that all of them by that time had some settlers in them or would shortly have.

At the meeting of Jan. 6-7-8, 1879 the county clerk was ordered to copy all records in a permanent book. Martin N. Trygstad was ordered to get the assessors' notes of the county, which he did by June 19. It was ordered, too, that the books for the register of deeds be prepared.

An application for a license to sell intoxicating beverages was presented to the board, but the board resolved that for the present they did not deem it expedient to grant license. Commissioners at this meeting were H.N. Trygstad, chairman, H. N. Skimer, and Byron E. Pay. Auckhurst was county clerk.

In the measures taken by the commissioners from 1877 to 1880 one is able to see a growing concern for public duty and service caused by the increased immigration, the coming of the railroad - and the need for schools and roads.

In January 1877 the commissioners met and adjourned to meet in James Medary's store in Medary. In April they met in C.H. Stearns' home. On Feb. 27, they paid R.P. Devan $1 for making a ballot box for precinct #4. On April 17-18 Iver A. Foswick was appointed county superintendent of schools, and on July 2, 1877 it was granted one beginning at the terminus of the county road on 16-111-51, north to a point 80 rods west of the section stake at the southeast corner of 9-111-51. In other words it went 2 or 3 miles northward, about 3/4 mile east of the east Oakwood Lakes.

On Jan. 7-8, 1879, 9 road districts were enumerated, defined, and supervisors appointed. On Oct. 7 election precincts were defined and on Nov. 22 it was ordered that the Dolson Road be surveyed. J.W. Dolson lived in the Oakwood area. At the Jan. 6-7-8, 1879 meeting it was ordered that the Dolson road opened to the public and a supervisor was told to work it.

At the same time 22 road districts were enumerated and supervisors named except in a few cases. Usually a district coincided with a township except in the extreme south and east parts of the county. Supervisors were notified by mail of their districts. The districts took in all townships in the county indicating that all of them by that time had some settlers in them or would shortly have.

At the meeting of Jan. 6-7-8, 1879 the county clerk was ordered to copy all records in a permanent book. Martin N. Trygstad was ordered to get the assessors' notes of the county, which he did by June 19. It was ordered, too, that the books for the register of deeds be prepared.

An application for a license to sell intoxicating beverages was presented to the board, but the board resolved that for the present they did not deem it expedient to grant license. Commissioners at this meeting were H.N. Trygstad, chairman, H. N. Skimer, and Byron E. Pay. Auckhurst was county clerk.

In January 1877 the commissioners met and adjourned to meet in James Medary's store in Medary. In April they met in C.H. Stearns' home. On Feb. 27, they paid R.P. Devan $1 for making a ballot box for precinct #4. On April 17-18 Iver A. Foswick was appointed county superintendent of schools, and on July 2, 1877 it was granted one beginning at the terminus of the county road on 16-111-51, north to a point 80 rods west of the section stake at the southeast corner of 9-111-51. In other words it went 2 or 3 miles northward, about 3/4 mile east of the east Oakwood Lakes.

On Jan. 7-8, 1879, 9 road districts were enumerated, defined, and supervisors appointed. On Oct. 7 election precincts were defined and on Nov. 22 it was ordered that the Dolson Road be surveyed. J.W. Dolson lived in the Oakwood area. At the Jan. 6-7-8, 1879 meeting it was ordered that the Dolson road opened to the public and a supervisor was told to work it.

At the same time 22 road districts were enumerated and supervisors named except in a few cases. Usually a district coincided with a township except in the extreme south and east parts of the county. Supervisors were notified by mail of their districts. The districts took in all townships in the county indicating that all of them by that time had some settlers in them or would shortly have.

At the meeting of Jan. 6-7-8, 1879 the county clerk was ordered to copy all records in a permanent book. Martin N. Trygstad was ordered to get the assessors' notes of the county, which he did by June 19. It was ordered, too, that the books for the register of deeds be prepared.

An application for a license to sell intoxicating beverages was presented to the board, but the board resolved that for the present they did not deem it expedient to grant license. Commissioners at this meeting were H.N. Trygstad, chairman, H. N. Skimer, and Byron E. Pay. Auckhurst was county clerk.

In January 1877 the commissioners met and adjourned to meet in James Medary's store in Medary. In April they met in C.H. Stearns' home. On Feb. 27, they paid R.P. Devan $1 for making a ballot box for precinct #4. On April 17-18 Iver A. Foswick was appointed county superintendent of schools, and on July 2, 1877 it was granted one beginning at the terminus of the county road on 16-111-51, north to a point 80 rods west of the section stake at the southeast corner of 9-111-51. In other words it went 2 or 3 miles northward, about 3/4 mile east of the east Oakwood Lakes.
These were about like the 21 school districts, linking one or two. Three
fo� copying into a permanent book the county commissioners' proceedings "that
#6, lbo�s e:ndy's house just north of Volga; #7, r1artin Steue�Id's house;
the county and the extreme east, indicative of where homesteaders had located.
tricts were enumerated and defined. lhese were in about the southern 2 °
had been kept on sheets for the past eight years." On July 7,
Bloomington post office, for Lake· stnai, . Oslo, and the west half of Nedary
suneyed, the commissioners enumerated and defined
judges were also named for each district and the places of meeting were stat­
eted as follows: Pr eccinct #1, Medary schoolhouse; #2, Ole Bogen•s house; #3,
TOMJShip• #4 Ogden and Banes' office at ()a.kwood; #5, Fountain schoolhouse;
#1. Sherman by the only salesman in the city was
surveyed by the county commissioners and defined 10 election districts.
These were about like the 21 school districts, linking one or two. Three
judges were also named for each district and the places of meeting were stated
as follows: Precinct #1, Medary schoolhouse; #2, Ole Bogen's house; #3,
#4 Sherman by the only salesman in the city was
surveyed by the county commissioners and defined 10 election districts.
These were about like the 21 school districts, linking one or two. Three
judges were also named for each district and the places of meeting were stated
as follows: Precinct #1, Medary schoolhouse; #2, Ole Bogen's house; #3,
#4 Sherman by the only salesman in the city was
surveyed by the county commissioners and defined 10 election districts.
These were about like the 21 school districts, linking one or two. Three
judges were also named for each district and the places of meeting were stated
as follows: Precinct #1, Medary schoolhouse; #2, Ole Bogen's house; #3,
#4 Sherman by the only salesman in the city was
surveyed by the county commissioners and defined 10 election districts.
These were about like the 21 school districts, linking one or two. Three
judges were also named for each district and the places of meeting were stated
as follows: Precinct #1, Medary schoolhouse; #2, Ole Bogen's house; #3,
#4 Sherman by the only salesman in the city was
surveyed by the county commissioners and defined 10 election districts.
These were about like the 21 school districts, linking one or two. Three
judges were also named for each district and the places of meeting were stated
as follows: Precinct #1, Medary schoolhouse; #2, Ole Bogen's house; #3,
for Brookings for the ensuing year. "On motion it was voted to build a jail with three cells and anteroom, size of building to be 16 x 18 ft., 9 ft. ceiling, constructed with 2 x 4 scantling firmly spiked together." It was to be built at once. Liquor and jails seemed to go together then, as at present.

There was less excuse for a liquor dealer at Brookings than for one at Volga.

The 1800 census lists no hotel or hotel keeper at Brookings.

The sentiment of the Medary area people seems to have been strongly opposed to the sale of liquor. E.N.S. wrote from Medary to the Brookings County Press, Feb. 5, 1880: "We have just held our first temperance meeting here at Medary and we are glad to write you of its success. The address by Rev. Mr. Phillips was logical, direct and closely followed throughout. But most cheering of all, when he called for some tangible expression in behalf of the cause, was the hearty uprising of every one in the house. . . . We want to send the news to Brookings and to all lovers of the cause throughout the country that the cause has the courage to stand at this point of the county. We have not yet presented the pledge but hope to do so ere many days. . . . We have only heard regrets at the action of the County Board on the license question and, though they may have acted in good faith that eventually they would not be as liberal as at present, we are sorry for them, sorry for any one who has not moral stamina and backbone enough to come boldly to the front and fight what they must know to be ruin, death, and curse! Oh, are there any words strong enough to express a "licences hell. As one man expressed it today: 'It makes us all party to it. How proud it must make the mothers and fathers feel to know now at Volga their sons have the sanction of law to ruin themselves.'"

On Jan. 21, 1880, J.F. Farrington, 50, landlord of the Farrington House in Volga, wrote for a liquor license, the first issued in the county.

At the same time the commissioners determined the assessment for 1880 for town lots, deedied lands, improved lands, timber lands, livestock, etc. At the meeting of Feb. 9-10-11, 1880 old county warrants were burned and some county records revised. Widow. At the April monthly meeting, the East end of the road leading to being destitute, was aided until her crops were harvested at the rate of $5 per month, and Peter Bennett's tax was rebated because he was unable to pay. On May 4-5, 1880 a county safe was soon to arrive from Cincinnati, Ohio.
Two histories of Minnehaha County throw more light on Mr. Bippus but none as much as Charles A. Smith's history has Bippus' picture and states: "John Bippus, county superintendent of schools; that on April 22, 1873 the county commission met and allowed the account of John Bippus for $7.50 for a bookcase to construct the records of the district court of Minnehaha County. On May 12, 1873 in the court of common pleas the county commissioners were present, and C.R. Minser as a law partner during 1873-74, and was postmaster during 1873-76. He became register of deeds in the spring of 1876. From March 1879 until August 1881 he was a biw partner of F.L. Boyce. In 1879-81 he was one of the board of directors of the Minnehaha Bank. He was also appointed chairman of a committee to select a suitable location for a school house in Sioux Falls. As a young attorney he was born October 26, 1840, and was married to Miss Annie W. Wheeler, true to the familiar story."

Charles A. Smith's history has Bippus' picture and states: "John Bippus, county superintendent of schools; that on April 22, 1873 the county commission met and allowed the account of John Bippus for $7.50 for a bookcase to construct the records of the district court of Minnehaha County. On May 12, 1873 in the court of common pleas the county commissioners were present, and C.R. Minser as a law partner during 1873-74, and was postmaster during 1873-76. He became register of deeds in the spring of 1876. From March 1879 until August 1881 he was a biw partner of F.L. Boyce. In 1879-81 he was one of the board of directors of the Minnehaha Bank. He was also appointed chairman of a committee to select a suitable location for a school house in Sioux Falls. As a young attorney he was born October 26, 1840, and was married to Miss Annie W. Wheeler, true to the familiar story."
...bundle of furs. per Sioux valley, with a store in Sioux Falls and a trading post at Flandreau. but the conducting a business must have been somewhat different in those days.

The Stearnses were a grocery and general merchandise store, much as its predecessor and its successor were. It was housed in a lean-to addition which the Stearnses had built on the side of their own house.

Most of the trade at Medary from 1871 to about 1875 was with the Christian Indians who lived in the Flandreau area and along the river between there and Medary. E.F. Pettigrew, who was a surveyor of the Sioux valley knew it very well, wrote of the abundance of fur-bearing animals in the region at this time: "The Sioux Valley contained more fur-bearing animals at that time than any other part of the North American continent, for the reason that after the Minnesota outbreak (1862) the whole Sioux Valley became neutral territory. The Indian that came into it for the first time offered a hundred dollars bounty for an Indian scalp, and no hunter or trapper dared come into the territory because of the hostile Indians surrounding it, and so the fur-bearing animals multiplied, not being disturbed for over eighteen years. There it is to be a piece of calico for his furs to Charles K. Howard (1839-1918), the most prominent merchant of the upper Sioux valley, with a store in Sioux Falls and a trading post at Flandreau. Pettigrew wrote of him: "In the spring of 1872, he had fifty thousand muskrat skins and vast numbers of skunk skins (out of which American sable furs are made), and foxes, mink in great quantities, the Indians having been busy all winter and spring."

So thoroughly did the Indians do their trapping that it was not considered profitable after 1874. Too, the coming of many new settlers is said to have driven the larger game out of the country. So they went out of business. The Indians often trapped or hunted well up into Brookings County.

James Natasta, the first long-time merchant of Brookings County, arrived in the Medary area on May 10, 1873, at the age of 23. His father, Ole K. Natasta, was the first Norwegian to settle in Wisconsin, the year was 1837 or 1838, two years before the land was thrown open to entry. James was born in Rock County, Wis., December 3, 1851. When he reached manhood he bade his father goodbye for three years, though his father thought it would more likely be ten years. James turned down his father's gift of a farm. He came to Elk Point by train and took the stage to Sioux Falls where he waited a couple of weeks for his brother to join him. They located homesteads 8 miles northwest of Sioux Falls, but James soon found his had been filed on. He decided to return to Wisconsin but first wanted to visit the Indian colony at Flandreau. He took the stage there and en route the driver, Erick Trygstad, persuaded him to go on up to Medary, the stage terminal, and stay all night, promising he would take him back to Sioux Falls on the next trip. on Monday. "Arriving at Medary, Trygstad turned over to him a log cabin he owned. There was no floor or ceiling, only a thatched roof, and in the night a shower came up. The roof leaked and Natasta was sorely put to it to keep out of the mud on the floor and dodge the rain from above.

"But the spirit of the west had by that time begun to penetrate young Natasta's being, and before the day was over he had picked out a quarter section of Uncle Sam's land near Lake Campbell as his homestead. The Sioux river had to be forded and the wagon upset and they got soaked. They located homesteads, and there was no floor or ceiling, only a thatched roof, and in the night a shower came up. The roof leaked and Natasta was sorely put to it to keep out of the mud on the floor and dodge the rain from above.

"That was the night of May 10, 1873. The next day, Sunday, Erick and O. C. Trygstad and a companion, with Natasta, started to drive an ox team hitched to a democrat wagon, over to the Lake Campbell vicinity. The Sioux river had to be forded and the wagon upset and they got soaked. But the spirit of the west had by that time begun to penetrate young Natasta's being, and before the day was over he had picked out a quarter section of Uncle Sam's land near Lake Campbell as his homestead. The Sioux river had to be forded and the wagon upset and they got soaked. But the spirit of the west had by that time begun to penetrate young Natasta's being, and before the day was over he had picked out a quarter section of Uncle Sam's land near Lake Campbell as his homestead.
no fear of anyone beating him out. By August 1...the young immigrant was broke and had no income. He went to Sioux Falls and hired out to a farmer to help put up his crops for a month, and got $10 for the month's work. But James didn't work for another farmer and earned...$20, then with $50 went to Charles K. Howard, the pioneer financier of Sioux Falls, and stated he wanted to buy some goods to start a trading post near Medary. Howard called him to his office and asked if he would work for a month. James accepted, but wanted one time. But James didn't see it that way and refused to take more than $47 worth of goods, which he paid cash for. He paid the stage $1.50 to bring the stuff up and was given the log cabin owned by Erick Trygstad, rent free for his headquarters. This cabin was located about two miles up the river from the Medary townsite.

"In the cabin the young man spent the winter. His stock was...equipment to trap with, mostly. He caught otter, beaver, mink and foxes, and cleared nearly $400 that winter. He felt he could do better in the new land. He remained in the cabin until the next year, 1874.

"In the meantime Medary had begun to show signs of growth. Bippus and Urmy...had an eye on young Natesta, and concluded they wanted him in their crew. So they proposed to give him a lot free if he would build a store and stock it. He finally agreed and put up a cheap frame building, the first ever erected in Brookings County. C.H. Stearns conducted a small store before...the Natesta store...was a three rooms...adjoining the store. It was a residence proper...and had a wife and baby...His wife, Martha...was a sister...of Mrs. Morgan Calhoun.

Natesta had been trapping, hunting, and running his store about two miles up the Big Sioux for about a year when, according to Henry J. Stearns, "Natesta...didn't betray any great fondness for the new country and was about to go somewhere..." However, he soon paid off the debt and did a good business. A part of the bargain with Mr. Stearns was that the latter was to turn over his job as postmaster to the young settler. This in time was done.

Henry Stearns in 1926 recalled that early in the 1870s many Indians "lived along the Big Sioux...until they were hauled from Worthington, Minn. "With camping and Marshall opened warehouses, so that supplies could be gotten in those towns, the distance seemed short by comparison, and the trip could be made in a week, both ways, camping out as they went along."
It is a little known fact that a post office existed at Hendary during the troubled 1867-68 period. When permanent settlement began in 1869 the nearest post office was at Sioux Falls. Then for about six months in 1871 residents could go to Flandreau. In the fall of that year, largely through the influence of Martin N. Trygstad, the Hendary area got its own office in Martin's house in 0-100-65. He was appointed on Feb. 8, 1872 and his commission was dated March 27, 1872. After a year Henry L. Stearns was appointed deputy postmaster under Martin and the post office was moved to his house.

A holiday of Flandreau had been the mail carrier from that place to Sioux Falls. In 1872 Erick Trygstad hauled the mail from Flandreau to Hendary and even from Sioux Falls. He used to change horses south of Bell Rapids and at Flandreau. In 1874 a post office was opened in the home of E.L. Pay, the newspaperman, at Oakwood. Emily in July 1874 the first mail was delivered under government contract by John Nakama, an Indian of Flandreau.

"In the spring of 1875 W.W. Pay took the upper half of the line, carried the mail from Oakwood to Flandreau and back so a week... There were bridges across the streams, and the fords were few and treacherous. During high water it was risky business to cross the larger streams." Mr. Pay tells how he was compelled to take the mail sacks on his shoulders and stand up in the seat of the wagon, and win his sweep of Indian ponies across the swollen streams. Will Culbertson and others assisted him at times by standing on the bank of the river with a long rope at hand ready to throw to his relief if he should fail to make the ford on the other side.

"Then would come a drive through the water which covered the bottom land from the river to the bluffs at Lake Campbell; varying in depth from six inches to three feet. During one period of high water the people would cut a cross box for a ferry until the water receded. There would have to be a team with an Indian friend and cross the river in a canoe."

The second winter, 1875-76, was an open one, and there were few exciting adventures.

On January 4, 1876, Prairie Farm post office was established for the Lake Hendricks settlers on 0-11-27, and on August 19, 1873 a post office was established in the Englesea hospital at Lake Village on the north shore of Lake Coteau. As settlement advanced, post offices sprang up in many areas of the county.
FLOUR MILLS - FAR AND NEAR

To go up a mill to have wheat ground into flour was a necessity for early settlers. This required a long trip at times, for all but the nearest place about 1872 was Dell Rapids, a town that was younger than Medary or Flandreau, for it did not get started until the summer of 1871. The first post office was established there on Jan. 1, 1872. Among the very earliest settlers were Frank and Dennis Rice, brothers and practical mill men. Frank Rice built a small building & a flouring mill, but in 1874 sold it to T. VanSpen, who greatly improved it, and in 1877, built a stone dam across the river in place of the old dam. "The old mill was in operation until 1897 when the Big Slough river was high and carried away a portion of the building and one stone mill," VanSpen says. A second mill was cut away as Mitchell and Bonesteel, H.A. Williams...of Cherokee, was the first miller. The grist was ground between the two large stone burrs which occupied the same space, and had to be turned with a mule's strength. Farmers brought their grist to the mill and waited until it was ground into flour and its by-products, bran and shorts. When the weather was bad and the early settlers could not travel over the old trails to the mill they ground their wheat in hand coffee mills at home.

Until it was torn down, the old mill was a popular landmark. A picture of the mill and a story about it appeared in the Argus Leader of Jan. 12, 1949. At the same time the Dell Rapids merchants distributed a calendar showing the old mill in color. In its very early years it was a small mill as well, but was built, according to Nila Kollom, "in 1869 and 70. People went to Jackson, Minn, and the next two years to Bow Creek Mills into Nebraska, for graining. In 1872 there was a mill in Beloit, Iowa, near Canton, in Dakota...." In 1873 Flandreau got its mill and in 1879 one was built at Canton, Sioux Falls, Fruitland, and in the middle of the mill season in 1879 when C. Sutton built one on the east side of the east lake pond where the stone ruins may still be seen. A visitor of May 1879 wrote of its beauty: "There is every prospect that a steam flouring mill will be built this summer. The business is good from Worthington on, and the present mill is in a first-class provision that will undoubtedly be accepted. The building is to be 30 x 40, 22 feet above basement with four rows of stone, to be completed by November near..."
The bonus asked was $2,500 feet of timber, the stone and lime delivered on the ground for the basement, the machinery hauled from Goodwin, and 500 tons of hay which is to be used for fuel." Percy C. Crothers wrote: "It was finally equipped with machinery, and ran about three months, but in the meantime the railroad had errected new saws and the sawing was taken over and moved to Castlewood and placed in a mill there. The old stone mill gradually fell to the ground and nothing was left but a pile of stone."

Skinnei started with their ox teams to Dell Rapids to mill what they intended to buy to grind. When they arrived at the mill they found that the mill was not doing any work. The miller arriving there about 2:00 a.m. After spending an hour or so in trying to find a place for their teams and a bed for themselves, they succeeded in getting into a barn. They spread their quilts on the soft side of the barn floor and slept till morning. After breakfast they each bought a load of wheat at 52 cents per bushel and went to the mill in the Falls to see about getting their grists ground. The result was the same sort of proposition that they found at Dell Rapids.

"At a house 10 miles north of Canton, their host brought out a home brewed cold food and sleeping in their quilts in hay stacks they found along the road, they spent a comfortable night with him."

"On arriving at Deloit they found that they could not get their wheat ground there, either. They got an offer of 30 pounds of poor flour for a bushel of wheat. This being the best that could be done for them, they made the exchange and started for home. They made the trip and only slept in houses two nights. The reminder of the time they camped out, eating cold food and sleeping in their quilts in hay stacks they found along the road."

"From Stroome's the machine made a clean sweep up the valley, threshing all the grain on both sides of the river as it went along. The homesteaders were over taken by a summer storm, accompanied by thunder and lightning, in the midst of which Erick set up theseparator, and Erick bringing up the rear, with the power, they were overtaken by a summer storm, accompanied by thunder and lightning, in the midst of which Erick set up the separator, and Erick bringing up the rear, with the power, they were overtaken by a summer storm, accompanied by thunder and lightning, in the midst of which Erick set up the separator, and Erick bringing up the rear, with the power, they were overtaken by a summer storm, accompanied by thunder and lightning, in the midst of which Erick set up the separator, and Erick bringing up the rear, with the power, they were overtaken by a summer storm, accompanied by thunder and lightning, in the midst of which Erick set up the separator, and Erick bringing up the rear, with the power, they were overtaken by a summer storm, accompanied by thunder and lightning, in the midst of which Erick set up the separator, and Erick bringing up the rear, with the power, they were overtaken by a summer storm, accompanied by thunder and lightning, in the midst of which Erick set up the separator, and Erick bringing up the rear, with the power, they were overtaken by a summer storm, accompanied by thunder and lightning, in the midst of which Erick set up the separator, and Erick bringing up the rear, with the power, they were overtaken by a summer storm, accompanied by thunder and lightning, in the midst of which Erick set up the separator, and Erick bringing up the rear, with the power, they were overtaken by a summer storm, accompanied by thunder and lightning, in the midst of which Erick set up the separator, and Erick bringing up the rear, with the power, they were overtaken by a summer storm, accompanied by thunder and lightning, in the midst of which Erick set up the separator, and Erick bringing up the rear, with the power, they were overtaken by a summer storm, accompanied by thunder and lightning, in the midst of which Erick set up the separator, and Erick bringing up the rear, with the power, they were overtaken by a summer storm, accompanied by thunder and lightning, in the midst of which Erick set up the separator, and Erick bringing up the rear, with the power, they were overtaken by a summer storm, accompanied by thunder and lightning, in the midst of which Erick set up the separator, and Erick bringing up the rear, with the power, they were overtaken by a summer storm, accompanied by thunder and lightning, in the midst of which Erick set up the separator, and Erick bringing up the rear, with the power, they were overtaken by a summer storm, accompanied by thunder and lightning, in the midst of which Erick set up the separator, and Erick bringin..."
changed work, the crew was constantly assembled from areas more than 30 miles wide, so that it was necessary for them to camp in the straw pile. It was impossible to keep them within doors in their own homes, as it was impossible to keep them in their respective domiciles. For them to traverse the wide distance to their respective domiciles, they were driven to change work, the crew being constant.

"Then the voracious bug ate its way through the grain fields up the val-

ley. All the Indians they threshed the considerable crop of... W.O. Peterson.

"These crops the Indians brought together at an accessible point and the

boys set up the machine in the midst of the little stacks which each proprie-
tor regarded with pride. All of the squaws and children came to help at the
tor regarded with pride. All of the squaws and children came to help at the

threshing, and it was highly amusing to observe their actions and efforts to

save.

"It was Christmas time before the machine had worked its way up to Martin

Trygstad's, who was the farthest north of any of the grain producers. Settlers

were very few in that section of the region, and it was with great difficulty that hands could

be secured to do the work. Byron Pay drew his own from Oakwood Lake, and

operating the machine.

"It was Christmas time before the machine had worked its way up to Martin

Trygstad's, who was the farthest north of any of the grain producers. Settlers

were very few in that section of the region, and it was with great difficulty that hands could

be secured to do the work. Byron Pay drew his own from Oakwood Lake, and

operating the machine.

"It was Christmas time before the machine had worked its way up to Martin

Trygstad's, who was the farthest north of any of the grain producers. Settlers

were very few in that section of the region, and it was with great difficulty that hands could

be secured to do the work. Byron Pay drew his own from Oakwood Lake, and

operating the machine.

"It was Christmas time before the machine had worked its way up to Martin

Trygstad's, who was the farthest north of any of the grain producers. Settlers

were very few in that section of the region, and it was with great difficulty that hands could

be secured to do the work. Byron Pay drew his own from Oakwood Lake, and

operating the machine.

"It was Christmas time before the machine had worked its way up to Martin

Trygstad's, who was the farthest north of any of the grain producers. Settlers

were very few in that section of the region, and it was with great difficulty that hands could

be secured to do the work. Byron Pay drew his own from Oakwood Lake, and

operating the machine.

"It was Christmas time before the machine had worked its way up to Martin

Trygstad's, who was the farthest north of any of the grain producers. Settlers

were very few in that section of the region, and it was with great difficulty that hands could

be secured to do the work. Byron Pay drew his own from Oakwood Lake, and

operating the machine.

"It was Christmas time before the machine had worked its way up to Martin

Trygstad's, who was the farthest north of any of the grain producers. Settlers

were very few in that section of the region, and it was with great difficulty that hands could

be secured to do the work. Byron Pay drew his own from Oakwood Lake, and

operating the machine.

"It was Christmas time before the machine had worked its way up to Martin

Trygstad's, who was the farthest north of any of the grain producers. Settlers

were very few in that section of the region, and it was with great difficulty that hands could

be secured to do the work. Byron Pay drew his own from Oakwood Lake, and

operating the machine.

"It was Christmas time before the machine had worked its way up to Martin

Trygstad's, who was the farthest north of any of the grain producers. Settlers

were very few in that section of the region, and it was with great difficulty that hands could

be secured to do the work. Byron Pay drew his own from Oakwood Lake, and

operating the machine.

"It was Christmas time before the machine had worked its way up to Martin

Trygstad's, who was the farthest north of any of the grain producers. Settlers

were very few in that section of the region, and it was with great difficulty that hands could

be secured to do the work. Byron Pay drew his own from Oakwood Lake, and

operating the machine.

"It was Christmas time before the machine had worked its way up to Martin

Trygstad's, who was the farthest north of any of the grain producers. Settlers

were very few in that section of the region, and it was with great difficulty that hands could

be secured to do the work. Byron Pay drew his own from Oakwood Lake, and

operating the machine.

"It was Christmas time before the machine had worked its way up to Martin

Trygstad's, who was the farthest north of any of the grain producers. Settlers

were very few in that section of the region, and it was with great difficulty that hands could

be secured to do the work. Byron Pay drew his own from Oakwood Lake, and

operating the machine.

"It was Christmas time before the machine had worked its way up to Martin

Trygstad's, who was the farthest north of any of the grain producers. Settlers

were very few in that section of the region, and it was with great difficulty that hands could

be secured to do the work. Byron Pay drew his own from Oakwood Lake, and

operating the machine.

"It was Christmas time before the machine had worked its way up to Martin

Trygstad's, who was the farthest north of any of the grain producers. Settlers

were very few in that section of the region, and it was with great difficulty that hands could

be secured to do the work. Byron Pay drew his own from Oakwood Lake, and

operating the machine.

"It was Christmas time before the machine had worked its way up to Martin

Trygstad's, who was the farthest north of any of the grain producers. Settlers

were very few in that section of the region, and it was with great difficulty that hands could

be secured to do the work. Byron Pay drew his own from Oakwood Lake, and

operating the machine.

"It was Christmas time before the machine had worked its way up to Martin

Trygstad's, who was the farthest north of any of the grain producers. Settlers

were very few in that section of the region, and it was with great difficulty that hands could

be secured to do the work. Byron Pay drew his own from Oakwood Lake, and

operating the machine.
In 1874 Brookings and Moody counties and adjacent areas of western Minnesota had an Indian scare. The event took place in the summer and a number of accounts have come down from early settlers regarding what took place at that time. Information about an Indian scare written, reportedly, by a Lincoln County, Minn., man, Gilbert I. Larson, whose eyewitness account appeared in a story written by him. In the early 1870s Larson settled at Harshfield, Minn., but at the time of the scare he happened to be stopping at a farm near Lake Benton and were advancing on the settlements. They also reported that the Flandreau Indians were greatly excited and were either leaving or concentrating for defense. As a hostile Indian they treated a white man. The two men visited every settlement around Medary that morning which excited and confusion. The settlers gathered at different places for common defense, or left some went to Flandreau to seek the assistance of the friendly Indians, and some fled eastward toward Lake Benton. Now the grasshoppers had come down upon us the day before, and the settlers who had gathered at Medary built fires of hay and straw to smoke the grasshoppers out and save their gardens and crops. The fugitives fleeing eastward to the smoke, supposed it to be from the burning houses of the settlers. The fugitives carried the news to the settlers around Lake Benton, many of whom left with their families and stock, going as far as Lynd and perhaps Marshall.

"The morning after we had been warned I went over to Medary to get more definite information forcing me that he did not believe the report and should not go away. At Medary I found a lot of excited people and plenty of rumors, but nothing definite. An Indian, Chief Hauka, was there, sitting on his pony, and in the opinion of the one man, in the village who could speak English, he was trying to work the settlers for a job scouting at so much per day.

"Then I returned to Merrill's about noon, I found that they had left, and three other houses near were also deserted. Merrill had left one bed, the cook stove, a little flour, some milk in pans on the pantry shelves, and a chunk of salt pork. So I made some biscuits and fixed some pork for dinner. Just about this time a fellow boarder named Haggens returned, and after talking it over for we concluded to stay with Merrill's relatives. The next morning I found that the grasshoppers had eaten every vestige of the netting and wire.

"The Indian, Hauka, mentioned above was better known as Hawkeye, though he may have pronounced his name Hauka. If Larson's host was Merrill Hazen Johnson, he was staying in the letter's house on the southeast quarter of 24-109-50, about a mile northeast of Medary. The low sod house to which he was invited to spend the night might have been Avery's.

One report states that "The panic spread and men, women, and children started to leave the village. Some of the descriptions of the wild and precipitous flight were laughable - the articles they took along with their food supply. Not all went, some determined to stay and fight it out. The Trygstad and Jernstad families turned their stock loose and all gathered at Merrill's house for protection against the red men. Their only weapons were six shotguns to protect the stock of the gathered families."

James Nease was reluctant to leave his cabin-store two miles up the Big Sioux River. "Neighbors came to his cabin on the river in August of 1874 and told the Indians they were on the warpath. He was rather inclined to stay and all the Indians were on the warpath."

"Just before nightfall a neighbor living about a mile away came and told me that a number of settlers had gathered at his place for mutual protection and kindred purposes. He wanted to spend the night with them. But not being very well and having difficulty in sleeping under the stars, I decided to stay where I was. But the next morning I found that the grasshoppers had eaten every vestige of the netting and wire."

"After a few days the excitement subsided and everybody returned. One of the fugitives from Medary spent the night with his friends in a vacant log house some distance west of Lake Benton, and in his feverish haste for flight left the following morning, leaving his axe and the remainder of his gun behind him."

The Indian, Hauka, mentioned above was better known as Hawkeye, though he may have pronounced his name Hauka. If Larson's host was Merrill Hazen Johnson, he was staying in the letter's house on the southeast quarter of 24-109-50, about a mile northeast of Medary. The low sod house to which he was invited to spend the night might have been Avery's.

One report states that "The panic spread and men, women, and children started to leave the village. Some of the descriptions of the wild and precipitous flight were laughable - the articles they took along with their food supply. Not all went, some determined to stay and fight it out. The Trygstad and Jernstad families turned their stock loose and all gathered at Merrill's house for protection against the red men. Their only weapons were six shotguns to protect the stock of the gathered families."

James Nease was reluctant to leave his cabin-store two miles up the Big Sioux River. "Neighbors came to his cabin on the river in August of 1874 and told the Indians they were on the warpath. He was rather inclined to stay and all the Indians were on the warpath."

"Just before nightfall a neighbor living about a mile away came and told me that a number of settlers had gathered at his place for mutual protection and kindred purposes. He wanted to spend the night with them. But not being very well and having difficulty in sleeping under the stars, I decided to stay where I was. But the next morning I found that the grasshoppers had eaten every vestige of the netting and wire."

"After a few days the excitement subsided and everybody returned. One of the fugitives from Medary spent the night with his friends in a vacant log house some distance west of Lake Benton, and in his feverish haste for flight left the following morning, leaving his axe and the remainder of his gun behind him."

The Indian, Hauka, mentioned above was better known as Hawkeye, though he may have pronounced his name Hauka. If Larson's host was Merrill Hazen Johnson, he was staying in the letter's house on the southeast quarter of 24-109-50, about a mile northeast of Medary. The low sod house to which he was invited to spend the night might have been Avery's.

One report states that "The panic spread and men, women, and children started to leave the village. Some of the descriptions of the wild and precipitous flight were laughable - the articles they took along with their food supply. Not all went, some determined to stay and fight it out. The Trygstad and Jernstad families turned their stock loose and all gathered at Merrill's house for protection against the red men. Their only weapons were six shotguns to protect the stock of the gathered families."

James Nease was reluctant to leave his cabin-store two miles up the Big Sioux River. "Neighbors came to his cabin on the river in August of 1874 and told the Indians they were on the warpath. He was rather inclined to stay and all the Indians were on the warpath."

"Just before nightfall a neighbor living about a mile away came and told me that a number of settlers had gathered at his place for mutual protection and kindred purposes. He wanted to spend the night with them. But not being very well and having difficulty in sleeping under the stars, I decided to stay where I was. But the next morning I found that the grasshoppers had eaten every vestige of the netting and wire."

"After a few days the excitement subsided and everybody returned. One of the fugitives from Medary spent the night with his friends in a vacant log house some distance west of Lake Benton, and in his feverish haste for flight left the following morning, leaving his axe and the remainder of his gun behind him."

The Indian, Hauka, mentioned above was better known as Hawkeye, though he may have pronounced his name Hauka. If Larson's host was Merrill Hazen Johnson, he was staying in the letter's house on the southeast quarter of 24-109-50, about a mile northeast of Medary. The low sod house to which he was invited to spend the night might have been Avery's.

One report states that "The panic spread and men, women, and children started to leave the village. Some of the descriptions of the wild and precipitous flight were laughable - the articles they took along with their food supply. Not all went, some determined to stay and fight it out. The Trygstad and Jernstad families turned their stock loose and all gathered at Merrill's house for protection against the red men. Their only weapons were six shotguns to protect the stock of the gathered families."

James Nease was reluctant to leave his cabin-store two miles up the Big Sioux River. "Neighbors came to his cabin on the river in August of 1874 and told the Indians they were on the warpath. He was rather inclined to stay and all the Indians were on the warpath."

"Just before nightfall a neighbor living about a mile away came and told me that a number of settlers had gathered at his place for mutual protection and kindred purposes. He wanted to spend the night with them. But not being very well and having difficulty in sleeping under the stars, I decided to stay where I was. But the next morning I found that the grasshoppers had eaten every vestige of the netting and wire."

"After a few days the excitement subsided and everybody returned. One of the fugitives from Medary spent the night with his friends in a vacant log house some distance west of Lake Benton, and in his feverish haste for flight left the following morning, leaving his axe and the remainder of his gun behind him."

The Indian, Hauka, mentioned above was better known as Hawkeye, though he may have pronounced his name Hauka. If Larson's host was Merrill Hazen Johnson, he was staying in the letter's house on the southeast quarter of 24-109-50, about a mile northeast of Medary. The low sod house to which he was invited to spend the night might have been Avery's.

One report states that "The panic spread and men, women, and children started to leave the village. Some of the descriptions of the wild and precipitous flight were laughable - the articles they took along with their food supply. Not all went, some determined to stay and fight it out. The Trygstad and Jernstad families turned their stock loose and all gathered at Merrill's house for protection against the red men. Their only weapons were six shotguns to protect the stock of the gathered families."

James Nease was reluctant to leave his cabin-store two miles up the Big Sioux River. "Neighbors came to his cabin on the river in August of 1874 and told the Indians they were on the warpath. He was rather inclined to stay and all the Indians were on the warpath."
and made a three days' tour without finding any hostiles. In the meantime the panic spread and on May 24th, children started eastward. Elder brothers, William Calhoun and H. A. Avery remained behind and did a little scouting on their own account. Finding no Indians they went to Flandreau the next day and all the settlers went back to their homesteads and peaceful pursuits. Not all of the people in the county were victims of this scare.

J. O. Peterson stated that the day after the first alarm "some friendly Indians rode up and notified the white people, by their signs, that there was to be no raid." G. T. Sundet stated that "many settlers left the country and went back to more thickly settled areas, and some never returned." Perhaps the grasshopper plague then rampant was as much of an inducement to leave the area as was the Indian scare.

It was probably of the 1874 scare that G. O. Sandra wrote, referring to the Lake Hendricks Norwegian colony: "There were Indian scares in that part of the county also. At one time information came that the Indians had crossed the Sioux river and it caused a general panic. All but two or three persons around Lake Hendricks fled, never stopping until they reached the town. After a few days they returned and all was quiet again."

Sandra also wrote that the scare occurred while some of the men of the colony had gone east to work in the harvest fields in the summer of 1874. "While these men were absent the remaining colonists were considerably frightened by the reports of raids being conducted farther west by Indians, on the warpath. The colonists were unprepared for any such emergency, as the dangerous Indian tribes were being held in subjection by soldiers in government forts farther west in the territory, and little thought had been given to such dangers by the settlers who were coming into eastern Dakota. The Indians in the territory were about seventy miles to the west of the colony, however, and they were soon driven back by soldiers so that the danger was passed."

A. E. Barme's "Early History of Lincoln County" relates how the Lake Bentonese who were protected by the Indian scare of 1874, and how they blamed the settlers of Mudary and Flandreau for it. He wrote:

"In 1874 there was news brought to the settlement that the Indians were attacking the settlers to the west along the Sioux river, setting fire to their homes and threatening to massacre the inhabitants. This caused great
concentration among the settlers in the southern part of Lincoln county and many of them left their homes and fled to the east of them remaining away all summer, but the alarm gradually subsided. The Indian scare was confused with an Indian visit. The Indians were described as being very friendly and of no danger. The Indians were said to have come to the settlers' homes and camped near the town of Flandreau. Mrs. Selma had brought any food except her mother, who had brought along a certain so-called undesirable Indian to spread a false alarm. Be this as it may, the unexplained symptoms of the settlers left that part of the country, never to return.

On Saturday, July 16, three Norwegian families who lived on the Sioux river near Medary arrived at the Lake Benton settlement, driving their flocks and herds with them. They brought the alarming intelligence that Fort Wadsworth was burned and that the village of Flandreau was in flames, that the people of Medary and Flandreau and elsewhere along the Missouri were fleeing the country, and that the redskins were coming on their way to the Red River, where they expected to arrive the next night.

The report created consternation in the isolated settlement at Lake Benton. Some of the settlements gathered at the place where now the village of Lake Benton is situated and held a council of war. The majority favored investigating the report before deserting their homes, but six families hastily packed a few things and set out in haste to the east, alarmed all the people along the route. Mrs. Selma, who had brought any food except her mother, who had brought along a certain so-called undesirable Indian to spread a false alarm. Be this as it may, the unexplained symptoms of the settlers left that part of the country, never to return.

Arthur P. Rose in his "History of Sioux County," has the following to say of the scare: "In the summer of 1874 came an Indian scare that created some little excitement — the result, doubtless, of a practical joke."

On Saturday, July 16, three Norwegian families who lived on the Sioux river near Medary arrived at the Lake Benton settlement, driving their flocks and herds with them. They brought the alarming intelligence that Fort Wadsworth was burned and that the village of Flandreau was in flames, that the people of Medary and Flandreau and elsewhere along the Missouri were fleeing the country, and that the redskins were coming on their way to the Red River, where they expected to arrive the next night.

The report created consternation in the isolated settlement at Lake Benton. Some of the settlements gathered at the place where now the village of Lake Benton is situated and held a council of war. The majority favored investigating the report before deserting their homes, but six families hastily packed a few things and set out in haste to the east, alarmed all the people along the route. Mrs. Selma, who had brought any food except her mother, who had brought along a certain so-called undesirable Indian to spread a false alarm. Be this as it may, the unexplained symptoms of the settlers left that part of the country, never to return.

Arthur P. Rose in his "History of Sioux County," has the following to say of the scare: "In the summer of 1874 came an Indian scare that created some little excitement — the result, doubtless, of a practical joke."

The report created consternation in the isolated settlement at Lake Benton. Some of the settlements gathered at the place where now the village of Lake Benton is situated and held a council of war. The majority favored investigating the report before deserting their homes, but six families hastily packed a few things and set out in haste to the east, alarmed all the people along the route. Mrs. Selma, who had brought any food except her mother, who had brought along a certain so-called undesirable Indian to spread a false alarm. Be this as it may, the unexplained symptoms of the settlers left that part of the country, never to return.

Arthur P. Rose in his "History of Sioux County," has the following to say of the scare: "In the summer of 1874 came an Indian scare that created some little excitement — the result, doubtless, of a practical joke."

The report created consternation in the isolated settlement at Lake Benton. Some of the settlements gathered at the place where now the village of Lake Benton is situated and held a council of war. The majority favored investigating the report before deserting their homes, but six families hastily packed a few things and set out in haste to the east, alarmed all the people along the route. Mrs. Selma, who had brought any food except her mother, who had brought along a certain so-called undesirable Indian to spread a false alarm. Be this as it may, the unexplained symptoms of the settlers left that part of the country, never to return.

Arthur P. Rose in his "History of Sioux County," has the following to say of the scare: "In the summer of 1874 came an Indian scare that created some little excitement — the result, doubtless, of a practical joke."

The report created consternation in the isolated settlement at Lake Benton. Some of the settlements gathered at the place where now the village of Lake Benton is situated and held a council of war. The majority favored investigating the report before deserting their homes, but six families hastily packed a few things and set out in haste to the east, alarmed all the people along the route. Mrs. Selma, who had brought any food except her mother, who had brought along a certain so-called undesirable Indian to spread a false alarm. Be this as it may, the unexplained symptoms of the settlers left that part of the country, never to return.

Arthur P. Rose in his "History of Sioux County," has the following to say of the scare: "In the summer of 1874 came an Indian scare that created some little excitement — the result, doubtless, of a practical joke."

The report created consternation in the isolated settlement at Lake Benton. Some of the settlements gathered at the place where now the village of Lake Benton is situated and held a council of war. The majority favored investigating the report before deserting their homes, but six families hastily packed a few things and set out in haste to the east, alarmed all the people along the route. Mrs. Selma, who had brought any food except her mother, who had brought along a certain so-called undesirable Indian to spread a false alarm. Be this as it may, the unexplained symptoms of the settlers left that part of the country, never to return.
gave what ... nd others, no doubt, going east.

Of Nebraska it is related: "He recalls passing a neighbor's cornfield the day he went to Nebraska in response to the alarm. The grasshoppers were just settling on the corn in a field that was nearly four feet high. When he went back to his cabin there was no corn left except a little of the stubs of the stalks."

According to Merle Potter in his "100 Best Stories of Minnesota," wrote of this man: "Dr. T.D. Seals was a surgeon in the War of the Rebellion. He went to Aberdeen, South Dakota, later to Flandreau where he operated."

As the scare subsided, settlers began to investigate the origins of the affair and became firmly convinced that it was the work of 'bitter Indians.'

One day a certain brave called, demanded a bottle of bitters, and went away to have a time by himself. But something was wrong. It may be that the supply of bitters had run low and that one of the doctor's clerks had been obliged to dilute it somewhat to supply the demand. At any rate, the Indian scouts were very, very angry. They protested vehemently to Dr. Seals, repeating over and over again the single word 'Indian.' It is likely what it meant, later there were consultations with professors learned in the Indian language, who reported that it meant "big water." The Indian customer was cross because the bitters had been "cut" and made so mild that they had no intoxicating influence.

As stated earlier, Peter Kelley related that "an Indian was bribed by means of a bottle of 'fire water' to spread a false alarm. This seems to agree with other facts that are known about Dr. Seals' activities.

As stated earlier, Peter Kelley related that "an Indian was bribed by means of a bottle of 'fire water' to spread a false alarm. This seems to agree with other facts that are known about Dr. Seals' activities.

In his stock he had everything from drugs to canned tomatoes and did considerable trading with the Indians. The goodwill in the doctor's office was such that the Indians discovered that its alcoholic content was high up in the percentage column, the doctor's counter was besieged by invalid seeking relief. The cure was always delightful, for the patient seldom failed to get the same effect as though he had gone in for regular firewater.

"One day a certain brave called, demanded a bottle of bitters, and went away to have a time by himself. But something was wrong. It may be that the supply of bitters had run low and that one of the doctor's clerks had been obliged to dilute it somewhat to supply the demand. At any rate, the Indian scouts were very, very angry. They protested vehemently to Dr. Seals, repeating over and over again the single word 'Indian.' It is likely what it meant, later there were consultations with professors learned in the Indian language, who reported that it meant "big water." The Indian customer was cross because the bitters had been "cut" and made so mild that they had no intoxicating influence.

They agreed that Dr. Seals was forced to leave the area, though by what means is not related. He went to Lake Benton where he operated a store for about four years, then he went to Minnesota where the story above, according to Merle Potter, had taken place, accounting for the original appearance of the name Minnesota. In Minnesota, even today, may be seen an empty bottle bearing the name of Dr. T.D. Seals' "bitters."

Rumors of Indian invasions occasionally cropped up in the later 1870s and early 1880s, but they had no basis in fact. The Hennepin family settled in the midst of the Oakwood Lakes in 1870; George X., once wrote: "Of course, we had our Indian scares and would hear how they were camped to the west of us and would come in the night to take our scalps, but the only Indians I ever saw at Oakwood were those that would come up from Flandreau and camp..."
The grasshoppers were a great scourge from 1873 to 1876 and undoubtedly retarded the homesteading of the entire Big Sioux valley. Until 1877 they retarded the homesteaders of the entire Big Sioux valley. Until 1876, there would probably have been several thousand homesteaders, no hoppers there probably would have been several thousand homesteaders. There were many grasshoppers in the valley in 1873 and 1874, but they did not begin to hatch in the soil until 1875 and 1876. They did some damage in 1875 but came late in 1876, rose in one day, and disappeared toward the southwest. That, in brief, is a summary of their activity. These invasion must have been something to see. One account of theThese invasion must have been something to see. One account of the

---

As far as the writer knows, they always came from the west, taking advantage of the nice, pleasant days with a moderate northwest breeze. Their day's journey was usually not longer than seven hours. They would rise about 9:00 and 10:00 o'clock, and begin to settle down any time after 2:00 o'clock or even near the noon hour. They came in clouds. You might notice clouds low down in the northwest, which would appear like clouds of dust rising from a field, while the sky was bright and clear.
Grasshoppers have been known to resume their journey the following day, if weather conditions were just right, but usually their visits are six or seven days in length. Usually they waited for the wind to change to the south, if possible, and returned in that direction. In the case of a couple of days, and a little shower seemed to please them. Then the following day, if the sky would clear and a good breeze spring up from the north, they would fly in a body and say goodbye without thanking us for the entertainment furnished. Just how many localities the same army could visit in one season, and just where they congregated to die, the writer cannot say.

Seemingly, when they first arrive the female part of the army are ready to deposit their eggs, and surely they will if they stay with you a few days. They do not select the pasture, nor their grass if they can find a better place. A piece of bare new breaking, a cornfield that is free from weeds, a well kept garden or any place where the ground is bare is selected. Then they bore a little hole in the ground and deposit a tiny sack containing two eggs. (See H. R. Stoddard's account in "Grasshoppers" if perhaps three dozen of tiny eggs.)

The year 1873 was the first year of the grasshopper calamity, and in July 9 of that year—the first cloud of grasshoppers put in its appearance. Early that day a black cloud was seen on the northern horizon, which quickly spread to overhead and beyond. The buzz of the insects could be heard distinctly.

"Along toward evening they began dropping down and soon the earth was covered with them. They ate everything green in sight. Grains in the ground in the size of dollars were eaten out nearly and cleanly, leaving the holes in the earth to show. Carrots left out on the yards were riddled. They even ate the paper bags of the depository bank. Carefully they laid their eggs in the sod, and these hatched out for the next two years and everything was destroyed again. Even the fourth year the grasshoppers destroyed the bulk of the crops. Now, but those who went through the experience can realize what a destructive force the army of grasshoppers can be."

In his first annual message to the territorial legislature, December 7, 1874, Gov. John L. Pennington stated: "In the Counties of Brookings, I am informed by reliable authority, there are ten or twelve families, comprising not more than forty or fifty persons in all, who have been rendered actually destitute in consequence of the destruction of their crops. These people are now without the actual necessities of life, and from no fault of their own, and must have the aid of the community to help them through the winter and to make another crop, or they may starve.

"If it be in the power of such of our citizens as have been more highly favored to relieve the necessities of their unfortunate neighbors, it will be much better for our present and future prosperity that they do so, and not call on the outside world for aid. And I earnestly recommend that your honorable body take such action in the premises as an enlightened statesmanship may suggest, and such as the exalted principles of humanity and the inspired teachings of Christianity will approve."

The governor at this time mentioned no other county as being in special need of assistance. Why he singled out Brookings County, so far from his home and the capital in Yankton, is a mystery. About a month and a half later, on January 22, 1875, Gov. John L. Pennington wrote from Yankton:

"The fact cannot be disguised that there is considerable destitution in various parts of the Territory, caused mainly, we have reason to believe, by the destruction of crops by grasshoppers last season. There is destitution reported and we have appeals for aid from Brookings, Lincoln, Turner, Clay, and Bon Homme counties."

"We are assured that there are families in all the above named counties, out on the prairie, that need help in food and clothing immediately and that there are many who must have help to procure seed grain, or they will not be able to make crops the present year."

"Most of the people who settle in Dakota are very poor when they arrive, and the loss of one crop falls very heavily on them, in many instances rendering it impossible for them to sustain life."

"We are assured that there are families in all the above named counties, out on the prairie, that need help in food and clothing immediately and that there are many who must have help to procure seed grain, or they will not be able to make crops the present year."

"We have no money in the territorial treasury, and no way of raising any for an emergency. The Legislative Assembly has adjourned without making any provision for the destitute, if we except the passage of a bill for $25,000 for that purpose; and under these circumstances it would seem necessary to appeal to the sympathies of a charitable public for aid."

Donations
Judicious donations were to be sent to men in nine counties, but Brooking was not named by the law. Shortly after, Charles H. Stearns was named. At Fort Dodge, Iowa, on February 2, 1875, delegates gathered from Dakota and several states to the south. Gen. W.H.H. Blandin spoke for Dakota Territory and told of the great need there.

An appeal was formulated to seek funds back East. The federal government appropriated $150,000 to buy food for grasshopper sufferers in five and other territories. The government supplies were given only to those who were in actual need at the time, and the amount given to each person was estimated to furnish food for 25 days. Brooking County got $1,250 pounds of flour and 500 pounds of bacon, for 70 persons. Moody County got nothing, apparently. Minnehaha County under got a little less than half of the needed supplies, even the population was much greater.

One report states that "In the grasshopper days the government sent out several loads of potatoes, flour, and other supplies for the benefit of the settlers at and near Medary. These supplies were distributed from the Chas. Stearns home, and they relieved a great amount of suffering. The grasshoppers left practically nothing when they came in force, as they did on several occasions in the 1873-74 season."

Lake Mendick's settlers also went to Medary for supplies of relief goods, following the trail connecting the two places. Ole Fjæseth of the Norwegian colony there related: "In the spring ... we got 100 pounds of flour and a suck of potatos. Then got one suck and come back and say 'I had to go to Medary and get this food.' I remember leaving Medary in the wagons and I had the corn follow the furrow, so that we did not lose the least part of that food given us this was a very important."

Fjæseth may have erred regarding the furrow and the year, for the furrow was not made until 1875.

It is evident that supplies, apparently, were hauled from the end of the railroad at Casby, Minn., 42 miles from Medary. H.H. Avery of the Medary area, who made the long trip which took several days, used to say that he didn't feel that he got anything for nothing, due to the difficulty of getting the supplies. His daughters remembered the monotony of the continuous diet through the winter of 1874-75, when the flour obtained from the government was fashioned into dumplings, tarts, and other things. Later the governor, his party visited Sioux Falls and vicinity. Perhaps to bolster the people's spirits, they tended to minimize the damage.
ors did the same, and it was not until December that their newspapers began to let it be known that there were needy families in the county. A month later the Minnehaha County Aid Society was organized to supply the wants of the needy poor and to assist those who were unable to buy or secure seed for the next season's crops.

Thomas H. Brown visited the East and he and others obtained a large quantity of clothing and food, which was distributed by the society. $554.86 in money was also raised for the same purpose. Land grants were made for several years because many left for other homes and discouraging stories of life in Dakota were spread abroad.

The damage may have been much greater than the Independent indicated. D.R. Bailey states that the aid society was organized January 26, 1874, though it err'ed by one year. Locally it was known as the Grasshopper Beggers. "The summer before, the grasshoppers had destroyed everything in this section of the country, and the pioneer settlers had nothing left upon which they could subsist. Long of the store and were such destruction. It was the first as well as the last society organized in this county to solicit outside aid to relieve the suffering of her citizens." (See Bailey, p. 35)

A great benefactor at this time was Charles Kent Howard (1839-1918), a native of Pennsylvania. His store was at the junction of two roads, and it was here that the settlers came to purchase supplies. He extended credit to every deserving homesteader and to some who were not worthy and carried, them above their credit, which was granted.

The history of Pipestone County states: "The grasshoppers in July 1874 came in such numbers that the grasshoppers had destroyed everything in this section of the country that had been sown and flour." (See A.E. Tasker's Early History of Lyon County, pp. 17, 50-53.)

Gilbert I. Larson's History of Lincoln County states "The first appearance of the grasshoppers was in July 1874. They were so far advanced that the damage for that year was comparatively slight. During the summer and fall when it was too late, they deposited their eggs, choosing bare spots in which to hatch, and when the eggs hatched, the infestation was worse than the year before. In the fall, when they were driven away by the hard and packed the ground might be. The entire country was covered by the swarms that came, and of course they deposited eggs everywhere, more or less. By this time, the grasshopper had made it impossible to farm."

Howard replied: "You take those blanket-y-blank animals and go back to your claims! Go back and stay there and as long as I have anything left you can have credit for what you need. The farmer did so, and became one of the most influential and respected men of the county. He amassed a fortune in Minnehaha county farm lands.

"It would require a volume to relate similar stories of Howard's liberal aid to homesteaders in their greatest time of need. That he extended credit beyond his financial limit is well known. He did so in honor and in the respect of his old friends and fellow pioneers." (See Smith, pp. 94, 106-108, picture, p. 25.)

Arthur F. Rose's History of Lyon County, which until 1873 included Lincoln County, Minnesota, states that "in 1874 native hoppers did much damage, but this crop disappeared in June, only to be succeeded by a foreign crop in July. The devastation done by pests in 1874 was complete. So thick were the hoppers that they had almost walked on the grass; they had filled the air at times, and when they fell upon the ground they spread out upon places to a thickness of 18 inches. The scourge ended in 1876. So great was the devastation that it became necessary for the state to supply grain to this section of the county that the settlers might have bread and flour."

Arthur F. Rose's History of Lincoln County states "The first appearance of the grasshoppers was in July 1874. The crop was so far advanced that the damage for that year was comparatively slight. During the summer and fall when it was too late, they deposited their eggs, choosing bare spots, and when the eggs hatched, the infestation was worse than the year before. The entire country was covered by the swarms that came, and of course they deposited eggs everywhere, more or less. By this time, the grasshopper had made it impossible to farm."

Gilbert I. Larson's History of Lincoln County states "The first appearance of the grasshoppers was in July 1874. They were so far advanced that the damage for that year was comparatively slight. During the summer and fall when it was too late, they deposited their eggs, choosing bare spots, and when the eggs hatched, the infestation was worse than the year before. The entire country was covered by the swarms that came, and of course they deposited eggs everywhere, more or less. By this time, the grasshopper had made it impossible to farm."

Howard replied: "You take those blanket-y-blank animals and go back to your claims! Go back and stay there and as long as I have anything left you can have credit for what you need. The farmer did so, and became one of the most influential and respected men of the county. He amassed a fortune in Minnehaha county farm lands.

"It would require a volume to relate similar stories of Howard's liberal aid to homesteaders in their greatest time of need. That he extended credit beyond his financial limit is well known. He did so in honor and in the respect of his old friends and fellow pioneers." (See Smith, pp. 94, 106-108, picture, p. 25.)

Arthur F. Rose's History of Lyon County, which until 1873 included Lincoln County, Minnesota, states that "in 1874 native hoppers did much damage, but this crop disappeared in June, only to be succeeded by a foreign crop in July. The devastation done by pests in 1874 was complete. So thick were the hoppers that they had almost walked on the grass; they had filled the air at times, and when they fell upon the ground they spread out upon places to a thickness of 18 inches. The scourge ended in 1876. So great was the devastation that it became necessary for the state to supply grain to this section of the county that the settlers might have bread and flour."

Gilbert I. Larson's History of Lincoln County states "The first appearance of the grasshoppers was in July 1874. They were so far advanced that the damage for that year was comparatively slight. During the summer and fall when it was too late, they deposited their eggs, choosing bare spots, and when the eggs hatched, the infestation was worse than the year before. The entire country was covered by the swarms that came, and of course they deposited eggs everywhere, more or less. By this time, the grasshopper had made it impossible to farm."

Howard replied: "You take those blanket-y-blank animals and go back to your claims! Go back and stay there and as long as I have anything left you can have credit for what you need. The farmer did so, and became one of the most influential and respected men of the county. He amassed a fortune in Minnehaha county farm lands.

"It would require a volume to relate similar stories of Howard's liberal aid to homesteaders in their greatest time of need. That he extended credit beyond his financial limit is well known. He did so in honor and in the respect of his old friends and fellow pioneers." (See Smith, pp. 94, 106-108, picture, p. 25.)

Arthur F. Rose's History of Lyon County, which until 1873 included Lincoln County, Minnesota, states that "in 1874 native hoppers did much damage, but this crop disappeared in June, only to be succeeded by a foreign crop in July. The devastation done by pests in 1874 was complete. So thick were the hoppers that they had almost walked on the grass; they had filled the air at times, and when they fell upon the ground they spread out upon places to a thickness of 18 inches. The scourge ended in 1876. So great was the devastation that it became necessary for the state to supply grain to this section of the county that the settlers might have bread and flour."

Gilbert I. Larson's History of Lincoln County states "The first appearance of the grasshoppers was in July 1874. They were so far advanced that the damage for that year was comparatively slight. During the summer and fall when it was too late, they deposited their eggs, choosing bare spots, and when the eggs hatched, the infestation was worse than the year before. The entire country was covered by the swarms that came, and of course they deposited eggs everywhere, more or less. By this time, the grasshopper had made it impossible to farm."

Howard replied: "You take those blanket-y-blank animals and go back to your claims! Go back and stay there and as long as I have anything left you can have credit for what you need. The farmer did so, and became one of the most influential and respected men of the county. He amassed a fortune in Minnehaha county farm lands.

"It would require a volume to relate similar stories of Howard's liberal aid to homesteaders in their greatest time of need. That he extended credit beyond his financial limit is well known. He did so in honor and in the respect of his old friends and fellow pioneers." (See Smith, pp. 94, 106-108, picture, p. 25.)
Of the year 1875, donor Robinson wrote: "In June the grasshoppers passed over Dakota in immense swarms, which for days darkened the sun, but fortunately they did not alight to do any damage in the farmlands. On this occasion the west wind was most extensive and prolific of any yet produced..."

In 1876 they may have done some damage for the Skinners, whether settlers in Brookings county tried this method. In general, the grasshoppers did not move over Dakota in immense numbers, but they were superb, much the most extensive and prolific of any yet produced.

In October, only a few people left. In the spring of 1877 a new idea in pest control was put into practice in some areas. The prairie grass was burned just after the new grass had started, and the young hoppers had hatched out, thus destroying them. It is not known whether settlers in Brookings county tried this method. In general, the harvest this year in the territory was good, though some of the localities were again visited by the grasshopper scourge. During this year settlement in the county and upper Big Sioux valley became more general. However, the grasshoppers years saw many persons came north to the prairie. Smith wrote of a visitation of hoppers in the fall of 1876 in the Brookings area. "For several years, during the months of September and October, they seemed to be continuously flying over, nearly always going in a southeasterly direction. They appeared to be at least one-half an inch long, but could be plainly distinguished by looking toward the sun. One evening about six o'clock they began to light down on us and immediately began to deposit their eggs for the next season's hatch."

"To give an idea of the extent of that swarm of hoppers I will say that I drove forty miles in a southeasterly direction the day they left and, from eight to ten o'clock in the morning and from noon to one, the sun was darkened with them; the lowest of them were about forty feet from the ground and my best judgment was that the upper ones were at least one-half mile high and all through as thick as bees in swarming."

They arose the next morning about eight o'clock and dispersed in the direction of Nebraska, leaving the ground perforated with small holes for many miles in every direction, and each hole containing eggs which would bring forth at least four hoppers. Some posted in grasshopper logs predicted there would be no crop the next season except hoppers. But luck was with us and in the following March (1877) we had about two weeks of very warm weather and those eggs were hatched, leaving the ground covered with billions of young hoppers, and a rain coming on, followed by several days of hot weather, destroying the last hopper."

There were two other visitations of the hoppers in 1881 and 1882. Percy A. Brothers, who lived near the Oakwood Lakes, wrote: "One afternoon the wind died down at four o'clock and a swarm of grasshoppers, that had been drifting with the wind, settled to the ground. During the balance of that after¬noon the ground was literally alive with them. A ten-acre field of late oats stood near where I was working and, as they were still green, the hoppers consumed one-fourth of the crop the next morning. In two weeks the hogs but the bare stalks. So far as I know, this was the last harmful visitation of grasshoppers this part of the state has ever had."

G.O. Sandro wrote: "Settlers of the Lake Hendricks region reported that the grasshoppers passed over the colony during the early summer of 1876, although little damage was done. The hoppers did not settle to the ground... Very little damage by the pest was reported during the eighties and nineties, although swarms appeared at times."

In "The Immigrants' Trail," Sandro also wrote: "The swarms of 1877 and 1878 brought a scare to the pioneer farmers." Sandro also noted: "Swarms of grasshoppers in such numbers that they shaded the sun from view as they passed overhead across the colony both summers. The Lake Hendricks colony was unusually fortunate, however, as the great body of insects did not settle to earth in their vicinity, but flew directly across the settlement."

Only once did the grasshoppers threaten to settle on the land. It was in the summer of 1875, when the grasshoppers threatened to settle on the land. In the summer of 1875, the swarms of grasshoppers approached across Oak Lake, and a heavy rain coming on, followed by a strong wind, sent the grasshoppers soaring into the air across the lake. Sandro noted: "He did not set down as they had done in 1874, because of the heavy rain."

"Ernest V. Sutton's A Life North Living, pages 75-76, has a story of hoppers at Oakwood Lakes in the late 1870s, but it is of doubtful reliability."
Though grasshoppers visited in the Medary area in 1873 they were worse throughout the whole region in 1874. George W. Kingsbury in his "History of Dakota Territory," (1842), states: "The Territory of Dakota was visited by myriads of grasshoppers, or more properly 6-legged locusts, and was proved giving the growing crops of the plains a form of destruction that had never been seen before. Immigration had been quite active during the two preceding years; and thousands of new settlers...had not accumulated a sufficient surplus during their first year...one of the most trying experiences the settlers had ever been through...Immigration had been quite active during the two preceding years; and thousands of new settlers...had not accumulated a sufficient surplus during their first year...one of the most trying experiences the settlers had ever been through...Immigration had been quite active during the two preceding years; and thousands of new settlers...had not accumulated a sufficient surplus during their first year...one of the most trying experiences the settlers had ever been through...

"Dakota was not alone in this misfortune. The farmers of the neighboring states of Iowa, Nebraska and Minnesota had suffered in an equal or greater proportion, so that during the winter following the disaster became so general thereafter that portions of the new Northwest as a whole were somewhat national calamity.

"The winter season of 1874-75 was unusually severe, and prolonged, with an unusual amount of stormy cold weather, and considerable snow, which added to the difficulties of the newcomers because of the scarcity of fuel on the plains, and found a very large number living in claim houses, without sufficient fuel and dependent largely on the prairie hay to supply warmth for their households.

"This growing destitute condition became known to the older settlers who had sold a store of fuel and provisions for the winter, and a great deal of relief was afforded by them to their unfortunate neighbors, but as the season advanced it became apparent that the resources of this generous class would be insufficient to carry the burden through the winter, and they were driven to make the situation public, and ask the authorities of the counties to come to the rescue. The response was immediate, and had the larger part of the population been an agricultural community it would have been sufficient to meet the emergency, but as time passed the ranks of those needing help were recruited rapidly, and the conviction was forced upon the officers in charge of the counties to go to the aid of the needy in all the counties during the winter.

"We are assured that there are families in all the counties, out on the prairie, that need help in food and clothing immediately. In early the winter of 1874-75 and had been quite active in securing and distributing supplies to the needy in all the counties during the winter. It was in charge of Rev. Geo. W. Freeman, of the Baptist Church. Full reports submitted to the legislature by the agents of this association during the meeting of the legislature.

"The Dakota Southern Relief Association" had been organized at Elk Point
there are many who must have help to procure seed grain, or they will not be able to make crops the present year.

The day who settle in Dakota are very poor when they arrive, and the loss of one crop falls very heavily on them, in many instances render it impossible for them to sustain life. ... Much has already been done by local aid effort, to aid the destitute....

"Under these circumstances and for these reasons, we earnestly appeal to the sympathies of a charitable public for aid for such of the sufferers for whom all donation laws may be sent. The counties were Yankton (W.) F. D. Dewitt), Clay, Union, Minnehaha, Lincoln, Turner, Cass, Bon Homme, and Burleigh. Kingsbury (1847) adds: "The territorial committee named by the government received liberal donations and distributed them judiciously and impartially. The committee in charge of the territorial relief bureau discharged this measure with such ability to make the people there had at first mistaken their duty as to making an appeal for aid, but now there was no further question as to the necessity for relief and the citizens were fully awake to their responsibility in caring for the poor settlers. The sections requiring assistance were very well defined. He first mentioned Bon Homme...Clay...Turner...Lincoln...and the north portion of Yankton County. The speaker did not name counties, Minnehaha and Brookings counties, toward whose destitution was found the least later, but which had not been made public at this time." Kingsbury (1846) states that through its chairman, Gen. W. H. Beadle, the Dakota committee submitted the following: "There are 1,500 families who need immediate help, food and clothing, much of it to be continued until late in the spring, and one-half this number will require seed, or the lands must lie idle and further suffering follow. We need 17,000 bushels of seed wheat, 5,000 bushels of oats, 1,000 bushels of seed corn, 500 bushels of beans, and 200 bushels of barley. And if this is supplied the wheat to be so much reduced. The total cost of this seed will be about twenty thousand dollars." The general added: "Our people are brave and determined, but suffering generally before they ask at all. Our delay was dangerous, and our necessities so pressing that we pray our relief may be speedily and all good people everywhere are asked to remember our cold and hungry who are under a northern sky. It is a very cold winter, and those only light of hope is their expectation of this immediate relief help."

The Dakota committee were assigned the northern part of Iowa in which to solicit aid, while Nebraska and Kansas were assigned the southern part.

Kingsbury states (1846): "The Government of the United States joined the relief forces during the winter, and Congress appropriated $150,000 to purchase food for the grasshopper sufferers on the frontier, to be distributed through the war department. The frontiers included Nebraska, Iowa, Minnesota, Dakota, Wyandot and Montana. The appropriation was for food only..."

Gen. Alfred Terry...had a census taken of the persons needing aid in Minnesota and Dakota, and found 14,319 to whom rations should be issued.

Twelve counties in Dakota Territory received aid. Brookings County got 1,250 pounds of flour and 540 pounds of bacon, for 70 families. Deuel got 7,000 pounds of flour and 524 pounds of bacon, for 54 persons. Moody applied for 1,050 pounds of bacon, for 70 persons. Dewell and five counties in North Dakota were not reported "but were said to have been supplied in quantities from the military stores in the vicinity of each of these counties." Dewell County then organized by the state government, and the North Dakota line would have been supplied by Fort Faraday (Mission). Kingsbury continued (1849): "The work of relief was attended to by the territorial and county committees with diligence and thoroughness..." ...it was not learned that any fatality resulted from destitution or starvation, the aid reaching the needy in time to succor them. The Federal Government aid was most timely. The committee in charge of the territorial relief bureau discharged their duties with scrupulous fidelity and thoroughness, considering the need of the people as their grandest object. The aid they secured was disjointed as the entire amount of the total cash contributions, $4,821.57, was procured by this organization to enable the destitute farmers to repair their crops and to meet the cost of seed grain, while the total cash contributions, $4,102.25. The committee stated that $4,000 of the cash was due to the efforts of General Beadle, and the rest to Chicago, New York, and almost every point east, delivering addresses, explaining the condition of Dakota Territory.

An interesting poster, 0.6 inches wide and about 14 inches long, has been
It will be noted that most of the money had come from church sources and from contacts which Codington or his friends had in Congregational churches back east. He listed expenditures amounting to $291.06 as follows: flour $101.77, butter and cheese $54, meat $1, medicines $4.75, cash $15.45, clothing $16.92, "in sight on goods shipped, and in part on flour, not included in cost of flour, as above" $15.05. Codington concluded:

"It may be observed that there is a balance due the Relief agent of $1.55. If may be good time to proceed in this report, that a box of clothing and sundries was received from the citizens of Appleton, Wis., and two barrels of clothing and sundries from the Farmers' Club of Sycamore, Ill., which were distributed according to the judgment of the Relief agent, to meet the necessities of the destitute. It has also been the privilege of the Relief agent to contribute from his own family stores, both of provisions and clothing, to meet the wants of neighbors, of which no account is made in the above report of values.

Codington has never been given partial harvests, and a kind providence has permitted the people to gather enough for their own needs. For this we thank God, and take courage for the future. G.S. Codington, Relief Agent, Medary, Brookings Co., D.T., Jan. 1st, 1876."
The Sioux Falls Independent began publication in 1874. Since then, it has been a leader in reporting news and events in the region. The newspaper has undergone several name changes and ownership changes over the years. In 1875, the newspaper was consolidated with the Argus Leader, and in 1902, it became the Sioux Valley Post-Standard. Today, the newspaper is known as the Sioux Falls Argus Leader.

This article was published in the Argus Leader on May 21, 1874, and it highlights the progress and development of the city of Sioux Falls. The article mentions the establishment of a newspaper, the Sioux Falls Argus Leader, and the growth of the city.

The article also discusses the growth of the city's population, the establishment of new businesses, and the progress of the city's infrastructure. It highlights the challenges faced by the city, such as the need for better roads and sewers, and the efforts being made to address these issues.

The article concludes with a reminder to the readers to support their local businesses and to continue to support the growth and development of the city. It encourages the community to work together to create a better future for Sioux Falls.
16-1874 - From Oil City, Lake Co., D.T., on June 17. "Transient" wrote: "Editors Independent: This embryo town is on the qui vive and its prospects are flattering. The new store building is nearly completed, and a stock of goods will be put into it at once. Investigations are being made relative to the expediency of starting a stock company to boost for oil, and at this time people seem disposed to favor the project. The present writing gentleman of me are here. We are filled with expectations, and anticipate waking up some pleasant morning a millionaire. The more sanguine are we conscious that the oil region is quite large and that oil indications are numerous. A new excitement arose here.

"Cul." wrote from Madison on June 8, 1874, as follows: "Editors Independent: Our usual quiet is now in a ferment of excitement. Mr. Mason of Fall Rapids has been prospecting during the past three days in this vicinity for coal, and the edifying report that he makes from indications, and his positive affirmation that there is coal here, causes no little excitement and conjecture.

"Mr. William Van Eps of Sioux Falls sent a portion of the past week in this neighborhood, and accompanied by Mr. Walts, who has a claim near the town site of Madison, the established county-seat of Lake County." "Transient" wrote: "Emigration is coming with a rush. There are now here a dozen families looking up their locations; all that are coming here are going away dissatisfied.

The Independent quoted in full a recent law applying to Minnesota and Iowa (but later extended to Dakota) stating that homesteaders who find fault with their claims because of the 1873 grasshopper scourge should be "allowed to resume and perfect their settlements as though no annoyance had been suffered or allowed," and that the same exemption from consummated residence shall be extended to those making settlements in 1874 and suffering the same destruction as those making settlement of 1873 or any previous year.

6-10-1874 - In Sioux Falls. "The attendance upon court this week was quite large this week.... The recent court calendar contained 42 cases, all disposed of in five days. ... Mason and J. Bippus, a law firm, handled many of the cases. ... Bippus and Urmy started the town of Urmy in 1872."

6-10-1874 - "A party consisting of Col. Johnson... and others of this place (Sioux Falls), started... for a long journey up the James River valley. If their purpose is fulfilled, they will visit the region above the 'Dirt..."
lodges, then cross to Kampeska Lake and pass down the Sloux, and you will greet them and hear their report." (Dirt Lodges was in north Spink County.)

7-9-1874 - "The public celebration that ever took place in Moody County was held at Flandreau on the Fourth. All of the citizens were present, besides a delegation of Indians. We are informed by an eye witness the capacity of this latter class to stow away estables represented fully 5,000. The services were held in a majestic grove near the town and the table spread of lake County delicacies and culinary skill could provide. Singing was in the order of exercises. Miss Barr led. Speaking was indulged in by the President of the day and addresses were also made by two of our own citizens - Masters, T.M. Brown and R.R. Tiegrow. The first flag that ever flown to the breeze in Moody County was unfurled with appropriate ceremonies. A flag staff had been provided of ample dimensions, and put in position in a public part of the town."

In 1844 an Indian had flown a flag in the county, and doubtless soldiers did so in 1863 and 1864. Moody also celebrated the Fourth. The celebration during the day took place at the grove of William Lee, as shady and romantic a spot as can be found in the vicinity. The meeting was preceded over in an able manner by M. Lake. The exercises opened with prayer by Elder Clark. The Declaration of Independence was read by Rev. Lawson. Some excellent music was furnished in the way of patriotic songs by the glees club of Dell City. An address was delivered by Dr. J. Edgley, Esq. The public supper was all that could be desired. After the exercises, vegetables were given and responded to. Nearly every woman and child in Lake County were present.

7-16-1874 - A letter from Flandreau, dated July 7, 1874, states: "The contract from Lake Benton to Flandreau on the Ft. Thompson route (near Big Bend Dam) arrived here last week; he says the country along the route is fine and there is plenty of water, he will be obliged to build ranches to be sure of stopping while traveling in the winter, as there are but two or three stopping places the whole distance, 144 miles." He was last day followed highway 654, first surveyed by W.W. Brooking in 1865, when it was marked by sounds and snow. The points of north and south intervals, Brooking started his survey about 6 1/3 miles east southeast of Flandreau, about 1/3 mile north of the common boundary of Minnesota with Long County and a plot of land which is part of the third and fourth townships in Moody County.

7-16-1874 - "Farmers that have been troubled by grasshoppers have found that smoke will effectually drive them. Several have decided to use the method, and fall to work on the vegetables and cornfields. Smoke was generally started for a while with a good effect. Burning sulphur was tried, and its application brought to bear directly upon them, but they seemed to relish this application better. They evidently meant business and that was to satisfy their hunger, they accomplished this and took their departure for mysterious and silent as they came. They were brought to us by a southern breeze, remained till the wind changed to the north, and then returned from whence they came." (Mr. Alex.

7-32-1874 - At Sioux Falls, "An Inaugural meeting of citizens was held on Monday evening in Allen's building to discuss the feasibility of constructing a wooden bridge across the Big Sioux. (W.W. Brooking was one who spoke.)"

7-30-1874 - At a meeting of citizens at Huntington, Ind., where our citizens already have a pleasant acquaintance, is now regaled at the Catholic Hall by Frederick Bippus, the father of John Bippus, who, with others, founded Medary, July 19th, 1863. Alexander of Dell Rapids informs us that an enterprise is under way to bring in his wheat all that could be desired. After the exercises, vegetables were given and responded to. Nearly every woman and child in Lake County were present."

Monday evening in Allen's building to discuss the feasibility of constructing a wooden bridge across the Big Sioux. (W.W. Brooking was one who spoke.)"

7-30-1874 - At a meeting of citizens at Huntington, Ind., where our citizens already have a pleasant acquaintance, is now regaled at the Catholic Hall by Frederick Bippus, the father of John Bippus, who, with others, founded Medary, July 19th, 1863. Alexander of Dell Rapids informs us that an enterprise is under way to bring in his wheat all that could be desired. After the exercises, vegetables were given and responded to. Nearly every woman and child in Lake County were present."

Monday evening in Allen's building to discuss the feasibility of constructing a wooden bridge across the Big Sioux. (W.W. Brooking was one who spoke.)"

7-30-1874 - At a meeting of citizens at Huntington, Ind., where our citizens already have a pleasant acquaintance, is now regaled at the Catholic Hall by Frederick Bippus, the father of John Bippus, who, with others, founded Medary, July 19th, 1863. Alexander of Dell Rapids informs us that an enterprise is under way to bring in his wheat all that could be desired. After the exercises, vegetables were given and responded to. Nearly every woman and child in Lake County were present."

Monday evening in Allen's building to discuss the feasibility of constructing a wooden bridge across the Big Sioux. (W.W. Brooking was one who spoke.)"
The Sioux Falls railroad was begun in 1876, with the first train running in 1877. The line extended from Sioux City to the Big Sioux River valley, via the Bismarck Valley and the Missouri River. The railroad was built to transport goods and passengers, and it played a significant role in the development of the region.

In the late 19th century, the railroad was expanded to reach the Dakotas, and it became an important part of the local economy. The railroad helped to attract settlers to the region, and it provided a convenient means of transportation for farmers and ranchers.

The railroad also had a significant impact on the environment, as it helped to clear the land for agriculture and to transport wood and other materials.

In conclusion, the Sioux Falls railroad was a key part of the region's development, and it continues to play an important role in the area today.

---

Regarding the legal case involving the Hulett family, the United States vs. Mrs. Hulett, Mrs. Hulett, John Jones, and Frederick Bown was heard in the federal court. Mrs. Hulett was acquitted as to Mrs. Hulett, and John Jones, and Frederick Bown on the charge of larceny. The case was heard in the United States District Court for the District of South Dakota.

---

The death of Henry Earl, aged 21 years, in Lake County, was also reported in the local newspaper. The cause of death was not specified, but it was noted that this was the second death of a white person to occur in the county.

---

The death of the Rev. C.G. Codington, on February 6, 1874, was reported in the local newspaper. The cause of death was not specified, but it was noted that Codington had been a prominent figure in the community.

---

The opening meeting of the Sioux Falls Literary Society was held on November 11, 1874. The Society was established to promote education and culture in the community, and it continues to be an important part of the local community today.

---

The death of Henry Earl, aged 21 years, in Lake County, was also reported in the local newspaper. The cause of death was not specified, but it was noted that this was the second death of a white person to occur in the county.

---

The death of the Rev. C.G. Codington, on February 6, 1874, was reported in the local newspaper. The cause of death was not specified, but it was noted that Codington had been a prominent figure in the community.

---

The opening meeting of the Sioux Falls Literary Society was held on November 11, 1874. The Society was established to promote education and culture in the community, and it continues to be an important part of the local community today.

---

The death of Henry Earl, aged 21 years, in Lake County, was also reported in the local newspaper. The cause of death was not specified, but it was noted that this was the second death of a white person to occur in the county.

---

The death of the Rev. C.G. Codington, on February 6, 1874, was reported in the local newspaper. The cause of death was not specified, but it was noted that Codington had been a prominent figure in the community.

---

The opening meeting of the Sioux Falls Literary Society was held on November 11, 1874. The Society was established to promote education and culture in the community, and it continues to be an important part of the local community today.

---

The death of Henry Earl, aged 21 years, in Lake County, was also reported in the local newspaper. The cause of death was not specified, but it was noted that this was the second death of a white person to occur in the county.

---

The death of the Rev. C.G. Codington, on February 6, 1874, was reported in the local newspaper. The cause of death was not specified, but it was noted that Codington had been a prominent figure in the community.

---

The opening meeting of the Sioux Falls Literary Society was held on November 11, 1874. The Society was established to promote education and culture in the community, and it continues to be an important part of the local community today.

---

The death of Henry Earl, aged 21 years, in Lake County, was also reported in the local newspaper. The cause of death was not specified, but it was noted that this was the second death of a white person to occur in the county.
Ham, of Madison, Lake County, D. T. We know that John is one of the best of boys and we are told that his wife is a fit companion for him. This is sometimes cited as the first marriage of a Lake County resident, though the marriage was performed in the Township of Washtenaw County.

In the recent election about 1,700 had voted in northern Dakota and about 6,000 in southern Dakota, “showing a population of not far from 20,000, or nearly 40,000 in the Territory. The census of 1870 gave the entire Territory a population of 14,500, showing a gain of nearly 30,000 persons in the last ten years. Should our numbers increase as rapidly for the next four years, there will be no consistent reason why the State of Dakota and Territory of Pembina should not both be organized.” (President U.S. Grant and Governor John L. Pennington had issued Thanksgiving proclamations. No mention of the grasshopper scourge was made, and the fact that many communities had no places of worship as yet was ignored.)

Party from Sioux City was in town last week and we hear made late purchases of furs of our merchants and also went on to Flandreau, to buy up the surplus stock in that country. (The Indians were noted for trapping.) Thanksgiving Day was ushered in by a little storm of rain, sleet and snow. Many pleasant circles and happy home gatherings were held in the village. The day was more generously observed we think than is usual for a western town. The custom of western life crept in, the evening, as shown by the large party that gathered at the hotel to conclude the festivities of the day by engaging in a social dance. Religious services were held in all the places of worship, conducted by Elder Webb, a Baptist preacher from Sibley. The elder is looking up scattering members of his denomination with the view of organizing a society in this place. The Methodist Church, where services are expected to be held, unfortunately the pastor (C.D. Hook) failed to return in time. The Episcopal Church where services were expected to be held, was not ready for services. Mr. J.A. Palmer of the Congregational Church was away and consequently a large number remained. The Episcopal Church services were expected to be held.

12-10-1874 - Religious services were held at the Methodist Church where services were expected to be held. Mr. A. J. Palmer of the Congregational Church was away and consequently the Episcopal Church services were expected to be held.

12-31-1874 - Christmas was generally observed throughout the county. The weather was fine and the sleighing, such as it was, well improved. We hear of several dinner parties that were given in the village (Sioux Falls).
we was the coldest, Codington being until his efforts were extended to his fullest capacity. The water power could be extended in the water power. The feuds and mutinies about the Falls as remarkable for forming deep ravines through the prairie. (Frank Rice started to build the mill in 1872 but sold it to Vampis in 1874.)

"All interested in forming a singing class in Sioux Falls are invited to meet at the school house... Jan. 2d, at 7:30." We have had splendid winter weather up to this writing and but little extreme cold. "Last Monday night was the coldest of the season. The mercury stood at 20 degrees below zero... 1-1-1875 - Old Sol tried hard to smile his sweetest smile. Yet there was something about the weather a few days ago. The snow was blowing high carnival. We noticed a few courageous individuals making the rounds, but only a few houses were open to callers. The stores closed early and the day seemed to be given up almost entirely to home enjoyment." The stages coming in from the East now make the trip on runners.

"The Falls Division of the Sioux Temperance is adding to its numbers every week. 1-20-1875 - The Minnehaha County Aid Society was organized on Jan. 25th. The object of which shall be to extend relief to the suffering throughout the county, and to provide, if possible, method by which seed grain can be procured by those who are unable from their own means to plant or seed their land. Vice presidents were elected from each settled township. We are sorry to learn of the death of D. Frederick Bippus..." (Page 211-1875 - Rev. C.S. Codington, of Hedary, came down on Monday to get a box of relief goods from the express office sent by parties at the East. Codington has been using in his efforts to relieve the wants of his people in Brooking County and through his instrumentality a great amount of suffering has been averted. His aid has been obtained through correspondence with friends in the East, and by appeals to the Home Missionary Society. He has evinced great forethought and humanity by his early and constant movements in securing relief, and prudence in distributing the goods and funds received."

(See pages 92-93, elsewhere.)

2-10-1875 - "The oldest inhabitant is beginning to talk about this being the coldest winter he ever experienced in this section of the country."

2-25-1875 - "A large number of business men assembled last Saturday at the Caturact House at the opening of bids for furnishing Indian supplies, as the leading merchants. Interested parties were also present from Yankton, Elk Point, St. Peters, Minn., and other localities. Our market prices are present but the homesteader would have to pay for single items, but the things furnished indicate fairly well what a homesteader would need to get started. These supplies were all for the Christian Indians of Plankendom, numbering more than 300, who had suffered more than their white neighbors because of the grasshopper plague. Williamsson was their U.S. Special Indian Aid and for two weeks had inserted the following advertisement in the paper:

"Proposals For Sale, Cows, Wagons, etc. Sealed proposals in duplicate will be received by the undersigned, the 19th of February, 1875, for furnishing the following named articles for the Plankendom Indians, 100 acres, Linton, D.T., or on before the 1st day of May, 1875:

20 pair American oxen; with yokes included; well broken, sound, from 4 to 6 years old, good size. Per pair, 50 which cows, gentle, sound, 30 to 4 years old, to be held with or without calving to their sides. The list went on to include 25 farm wagons, 10 breaking plows, 25 cross plows, 12 Scott harrows, 30 boxes, 30 spokes, 30 axles, 60 skates, 30 anehles, 60 styne stones, 20 log chains with straight links, 20 log chains with curved links, 20 pitch forks with three tines, 100 milk pans of six quart size, 50 calf strainers, 50 milk pans of ten quart size, 24 plug files, 300 bushels of seed wheat, 200 bushels of seed potatoes, 200 pounds of white turpentine seed, 200 pounds of rutabaga seed, 20 bushels of seeds, 20 double school desks, 1 teacher's table, and 6 chairs. For some item embraced therein may be accepted or rejected, and that the quantity of any item may be increased or decreased one-fourth, and the quantity item rejected. A full description of the goods or provisions involved should be given. Each proposal must be accompanied by a bond in the sum of $1,000."
...guaranteeing that in case a contract is awarded, the bidder receives the terms the bidders set forth. It is a common practice in such cases. The proposals should be endorsed—Proposals for Supplies for Flandreau Sioux Indians. Thus endorsed they will be opened in the presence of the bidders at the time and place above designated. John P. Williamson, U.S. Special Indian Agent, Flandreau Agency, D.S., January 1875.

C.K. Howard supplied all the foregoing items for $6,901.40. A later issue gave the price of each item. For example, the teacher's table cost $4.90, the 20 school-desks cost $5.00 each, the sacks cost 32 cents each, etc.

5-12-1875—C.K. Howard started his train of supplies last Tuesday for the Flandreau Indians. It consisted of 22 pair of cattle, the same number of new wagons, and 30 new milch cows. The wagons were filled with potatoes, wheat, agricultural implements and all the minor articles embraced in his contract with J.P. Williamson for furnishing Indian supplies. The outfit made a long procession as it wound its slow length over the bluffs. Howard has since gone to Flandreau to superintend the delivery of the goods.

Rev. Geo. Codington of Sioux Falls spent last Sabbath in Sioux Falls and preached in the evening. Mr. Codington was welcomed by our people, both in the church and at their homes. "Medary is the county seat; has one hundred inhabitants, one store, one hotel, and is a place of considerable business. Hon. C.H. Stearns, county agent of Board of Immigration, of Medary, will give any other information required. A party consisting of Elders Williams and Hartsough, Revs. Bryan and Bigby, and Mrs. Hartsough and daughter, Mrs. Bigby, and the Hancock left here (Sioux Falls) yesterday morning for a pleasure excursion to Lake Hapandpie. They are prepared for a two weeks campaign and I hope they will be able to last there for a year." (Undoubtedly they ascended the Big Sioux valley through Moody and Brooldtown counties and descended the same way. The Hartsoughs were of Sioux City and were preachers.)

It would seem that Brookings County should be hard to beat for stock-raising purposes. The decrease of one farmer, who has three cows being eight good calves in twelve months.

9-7-1875—A large drove of beef cattle for the Indians passed through here (Sioux Falls) on Monday, on the way to New Atberd. Good stock was on the Red River in North Dakota, and the cattle almost surely followed the Big Sioux valley going north. H.H. Herrick was the county agent for the Bureau of Immigration, [sic] Dewel County; C.H. Stearns was agent for Brookings.

It is my hope that in the brooding days' trip through the county (Brookings), I drop you a few lines. The crops in this county are good. The wheat is excellent. Oats and barley are No. 1. Corn is good but rather backward. The farmers are all in good spirits and are working large crops. Immigration is coming rapidly. In your Respects, Yours truly...

Ira A. Baker, the man who succeeded in getting three bears last fall and four
108
Of the stock stolen, one horse got away, before reaching Ft. Abercornble. On
of the stolen, one horse got away, before reaching Ft. Abercornble. On
10th of November, the horse had been traded, sold and resold, finally been
10th of November, the horse had been traded, sold and resold, finally been
taken from this place. 9-30-1875 - "Two schooners, well supplied for opening up farms, passed
taken from this place. 9-30-1875 - "Two schooners, well supplied for opening up farms, passed
through here (Sioux Falls) on Monday last for Medary." 1-10-1875 - "Brookings County Convention.
through here (Sioux Falls) on Monday last for Medary." 1-10-1875 - "Brookings County Convention.
W. H. W. in Medary," he wrote on his official record of November 4, 1875: "...Brookings Country
that the 12th of December had been visited by the United States District Judge, Joseph K.
that the 12th of December had been visited by the United States District Judge, Joseph K.
the following persons: ...certified for the following persons: ...certified
for Brookings County, of which he had been sheriff generally, and who on occasion had
for Brookings County, of which he had been sheriff generally, and who on occasion had
been sheriff generally, and who on occasion had
in the northern part of this (Medary) county, who made and certified for the following persons:
in the northern part of this (Medary) county, who made and certified for the following persons:
the horse had been traded, sold and resold, finally been
taken from this place. 9-30-1875 - "Two schooners, well supplied for opening up farms, passed
10th of November, the horse had been traded, sold and resold, finally been
taken from this place. 9-30-1875 - "Two schooners, well supplied for opening up farms, passed

108

109

there might be some chance to induce them to come further up the Sioux Valley.
there might be some chance to induce them to come further up the Sioux Valley.
be some votes cast in Medary: this, I think, is a mistake, as there were two
cast in Medary: this, I think, is a mistake, as there were two
cast in Medary: this, I think, is a mistake, as there were two
cast in Medary: this, I think, is a mistake, as there were two
the farmers are waiting patiently to see a threshing machine
the farmers are waiting patiently to see a threshing machine
the farmers are waiting patiently to see a threshing machine

109

109

there might be some chance to induce them to come further up the Sioux Valley.
there might be some chance to induce them to come further up the Sioux Valley.
be some votes cast in Medary: this, I think, is a mistake, as there were two
cast in Medary: this, I think, is a mistake, as there were two
cast in Medary: this, I think, is a mistake, as there were two
cast in Medary: this, I think, is a mistake, as there were two
the farmers are waiting patiently to see a threshing machine
the farmers are waiting patiently to see a threshing machine
the farmers are waiting patiently to see a threshing machine

109

109

there might be some chance to induce them to come further up the Sioux Valley.
there might be some chance to induce them to come further up the Sioux Valley.
be some votes cast in Medary: this, I think, is a mistake, as there were two
cast in Medary: this, I think, is a mistake, as there were two
cast in Medary: this, I think, is a mistake, as there were two
cast in Medary: this, I think, is a mistake, as there were two
the farmers are waiting patiently to see a threshing machine
the farmers are waiting patiently to see a threshing machine
the farmers are waiting patiently to see a threshing machine

109

109

there might be some chance to induce them to come further up the Sioux Valley.
there might be some chance to induce them to come further up the Sioux Valley.
be some votes cast in Medary: this, I think, is a mistake, as there were two
cast in Medary: this, I think, is a mistake, as there were two
cast in Medary: this, I think, is a mistake, as there were two
cast in Medary: this, I think, is a mistake, as there were two
the farmers are waiting patiently to see a threshing machine
the farmers are waiting patiently to see a threshing machine
the farmers are waiting patiently to see a threshing machine

109

109

there might be some chance to induce them to come further up the Sioux Valley.
there might be some chance to induce them to come further up the Sioux Valley.
be some votes cast in Medary: this, I think, is a mistake, as there were two
cast in Medary: this, I think, is a mistake, as there were two
cast in Medary: this, I think, is a mistake, as there were two
cast in Medary: this, I think, is a mistake, as there were two
the farmers are waiting patiently to see a threshing machine
the farmers are waiting patiently to see a threshing machine
the farmers are waiting patiently to see a threshing machine

109

109

there might be some chance to induce them to come further up the Sioux Valley.
there might be some chance to induce them to come further up the Sioux Valley.
be some votes cast in Medary: this, I think, is a mistake, as there were two
cast in Medary: this, I think, is a mistake, as there were two
cast in Medary: this, I think, is a mistake, as there were two
cast in Medary: this, I think, is a mistake, as there were two
the farmers are waiting patiently to see a threshing machine
the farmers are waiting patiently to see a threshing machine
the farmers are waiting patiently to see a threshing machine

109

109

there might be some chance to induce them to come further up the Sioux Valley.
there might be some chance to induce them to come further up the Sioux Valley.
be some votes cast in Medary: this, I think, is a mistake, as there were two
cast in Medary: this, I think, is a mistake, as there were two
cast in Medary: this, I think, is a mistake, as there were two
cast in Medary: this, I think, is a mistake, as there were two
the farmers are waiting patiently to see a threshing machine
the farmers are waiting patiently to see a threshing machine
the farmers are waiting patiently to see a threshing machine
This couple arrived in the Medary area in the fall of 1872 and quickly became a force for good in the communities of frontier counties. They were childless and had acquired a theological education and had served as a soldier for three years. He was a Congregationalist and had been sent west, as many others were, by the American Home Missionary Society whose headquarters were the Bible House, Astor Place, New York City. Codington was required to make a quarterly report regarding his work and these were sent to one of the following secretaries, Rev. Alex C. Glapp, D.D., Rev. David B. Coe, D.D., and Rev. Henry M. Storrs. The society paid his salary.

Little is known of the Codingtons which is not a revelation in his letters and reports. His fellow worker, Rev. Lewis Bridgman, wrote from River Side, Clay County, D.T., on October 6, 1872: "Brother quarter of my missionary year is now closed. I have been able to meet all my appointments but one... at the request of our missionary brethren we spent the Sabbath with me at Richmond. Three were new converts. 'Will you visit that family?' was the concluding young man and bids fair to be a great help in missionary labor in this portion of the Lord's Vineyard.'"

Codington was probably referred to in the following letter of February 1873: "The 'Savior and Soldier' boy is yet a graduate of our Seminary, an address, young and fresh. His wife is a cultured woman. He is feeling in being looked upon for this work. I did indicate that the salary would not be less than $600, expecting that this would be the limit. But he is a very generous man, and bids fair to be a great help in missionary labor in this portion of the Lord's Vineyard.'"

The letter was written by Rev. Jos. E. Roy, superintendent for northern Illinois, also field superintendent, whose office was in Chicago. He had visited the Medary Valley in July 1872. He wrote to Mr. David B. Goodenough on February 3, 1873. "Dear Brother, I am permitted to transmit to you my first quarterly report. On Monday, November 4, 1872, my wife and myself, with our horse and buggy, crossed the Big Sioux bridge and journeyed in the north of the territory. During the week we travelled northward, visited Richland, Canton, Sioux Falls City, Dell Rapids, (former Dell City), Flandreau, and Medary where we arrived on Saturday night of the same week, having driven one hundred and fifty miles. At Richland we learned of the good labors of Brother Bumpman, and the prosperity of that little church, and experienced our first Frontier Hospitality. Those words need underscoring, for I would emphasize the spirit of it, which goes far beyond the material ability of the people to meet their own desires, in extending their hospitality to us."

At Canton we saw the next church which had been built without asking for help and we spent one night with the family of Deacon Camp. We next reached Sioux Falls City and enjoyed the kind and friendly greeting of our church family and his wife. The good work is moving forward here."

Leaving Brother Palzer, we struck north into what was to become our own field of labor. We reached Dell Rapids just before night, and stopping at the first house, we came to, we found it to be the office of the Dell Rapids Journal, and the home of Mr. and Mrs. F. A. Peterson, a small frame house of only one room - the press standing in the door. This one room was office, parlor, kitchen, sleeping-room and sitting-room. We were made welcome, and hospitably entertained by the Editor and his wife. The Editor was well informed and gave us much information about the country and people. There had been a Presbyterian Church organized during the summer, and one or two Congregationalists had joined them temporarily. Our family of Congregationalists had waited for my coming to see what we could do. I have visited them and have preached to the house of that family. We hope to organize in the spring with a few members so as to be ready to receive new-comers. I think we can organize with three or four members, and with a fair prospect of growth during the year.

From Dell Rapids we came next to Flandreau. This was the location of one of the A.B.C.F.M., which has passed under the charge of the Presbyterian Board. There are but few white people and there are no families yet; but families are expected in the spring. I preach there in the church which now belongs to the government."

Leaving Brother Palzer, we came to Medary, where there are several families located. Arriving here Saturday night, we were kindly received by the family of Mr. B. E. Pay, in a log-cabin of only one room. The next day being Sabbath, we went out with our horse and buggy to call on the ten families of the neighborhood. I could find among ten families only one individual who had ever been a church member, and he had been so long away from his church that..."
 didn't know whether he was yet a member or not. Everyone seemed to feel glad that a minister had come among them. Log-cabins and sod-houses were the homes of care were for a month banked as they thought of their belongings - for so much that a minister should come among them. I told my wife of my visits, we both thought we had found our field.

"The next day, (Sunday), I hired another horse and with a lumber-wagon started on Tuesday for Sioux City, 150 miles away for a load of our furniture. The people agreed to put up a sod-house for us while I was gone. My wife remained with Mr. Pay's family. I was delayed at Canton by the great storm of November 13, 14 and 15. It was my first experience of a winter storm having left parts of my load at Richland, Sioux Falls City, and Belle Rapids, on account of the heavy snow being deeper there. The road was unpassable for a few days before and more dratted as I came north. I cross my snow-shoes in both states of the crude breakfast has just been cleared away, a very simple, hearty meal of bread, milk, and jam, and we were standing on the cold deck of a log cabin in the midst of a snow-storm, four miles and a half, to a log cabin, in which was my wife, and Mrs. Pay and her little girl. I was about 40 years old, through which a family was living, and preached the first sermon, in the English language, in Brookings County.

On Sunday, December 22, 1872, I drove an ox-team, with a lumber-wagon, driving northwest snow storm, four miles and a half, to a log cabin, in which was my wife, and Mrs. Pay and her little girl. I was about 40 years old, through which a family was living, and preached the first sermon, in the English language, in Brookings County. It took us until the next day to get our breakfast and coffee, and raised no crops last year. They are all desperately pinched to live through the winter. They are not in any condition to think of doing anything for my support. I have no doubt but as soon as it pleases God to work and raise anything, it will be a generous spirit toward our work. It may be that I must of necessity be dependent on the Society... I have been enabled by a kind Providence to get along so

far, in spite of pressing financial needs. I have however been compelled to run in debt for living. The amount sent me for expenses of removal, and was compelled to borrow more money. I am in immediate and pressing need of a quarter's salary. I have had a conversation with Superintendent Dr. Roy, told me where my coming was, that my salary would not be less than eight hundred dollars a year. I noticed that in the development of Dakota Home Missionary Work, as shown by the letters in the Home Missionary for the past four years. I feel a strong sense of the responsibility of identifying myself with this work. It is my constant prayer and desire that I may be made useful in this work, in this field, to look back on many past experiences of my life, as a Soldier and a Servant, and the personal endurances of those experiences as providentially fitting me somewhat for these experiences. We hope in the spring to get some kind of a house to live in, perhaps not any better 'than our neighbors, bu where we can keep house and plan and work for the advancement of these people. We are treated with kindness everywhere and are hopeful of good results. We feel that the Lord has prepared this rich valley of the Big Sioux river, with its rich soil, and clear bracing climate, for the homes of many families. To take care that the gospel finds its way to all the families, as fast as they come here, to forestall the influences toward forgetfulness, and to make more of the advantages of better abilities than I do know, but I feel like consecrating myself to the work, and ask that you join with me in prayer, that our labors may not be in vain. Yours in the Labors of the Gospel, G.S. Codington.

As shown on page 44, there was about an equal number of the Dakotans and Norwegians in Brookings County in 1872, and a total population of about 60. Most Norwegians knew little or no English, so Codington confined his religi-
ous activities to the English-speaking inhabitants. His mediocrity was congenial to the people of Dell Rapids, Flandreau, Medary, and Oakwood, and his wife in Minnesota.

He was born in New York and his wife in Minnesota on May 18, 1873. On July 4, 1873, Moody and his wife moved to Dell Rapids. They travelled in order to attend some meetings, and to send the people in Dell Rapids, Flandreau, and Medary as preaching points, with average attendances of 18, 16, and 35 respectively.

"Note - this is owing to the severe weather, and the long way from home. There were more people in the church than usual, and larger congregations. Dell Rapids Sabbath School 30; none at the other stations. The above statistics are only to show the beginning. I feel that much has been gained in securing a foothold here, so as to steer the tide of evil influences, before they shall have become too strong to combat. The people receive people, and treat with marked respect the messages of the gospel which we bring to them. There is a prospect of a large immigration this year, and we hope and pray for Divine guidance that Christianity may be the strong force to mold the community and be the true safeguard to society. Pray for us, that even in our weakness we may do good work for the Master."

Codington next wrote from Medary, March 17, 1873, addressing Rev. Coet:

"Dear Brother, I hereby acknowledge the receipt of your very kind letter, enclosing two drafts for two hundred dollars ($200). We, my wife and I, thank you very sincerely for the prompt remittance. We hope soon to receive something towards our support from the people here. As soon as we organize at Dell Rapids, which we hope to do this spring, that church will help soon.

Other stations in the country will do something as soon as they have a return from the present scarcity of provisions, which, as unavoidable, because no crops were raised last year, most of the settlers coming too late for that purpose. Those who are here are trying to make arrangements to raise enough to fully supply our home-market this year. The spring seems to be opening finely, and settlers are quite hopeful. I will take pleasure in writing as often as I can meet with anything of interest to communicate. I have taken up a plan of contributing to our local paper, "The Dell Rapids Journal," writing on social, moral, and religious subjects, and I, thank God, have already met with a favoring response from the people."

"... Support for the first half year, and will do the best I can to get all the help I can from the field. I believe in the society's policy of sending the missionary with the very advance of settlers and I believe it will give financially and all spiritually, so as to reach, and probe the heavy outlay to begin with. The people here now tell their friends and acquaint-
nances who think of coming west that we have a minister here, and we are talking about schools. The policy is not to let a new settlement go into the habit of doing without Christian worship, but it is indeed a needed work, to keep the gospel up with the advance of immigration, but I may safely say it is a work of hard personal experience, of privation, and exposure for the preacher missionary, who has often been compelled to travel by the wind, and strike for the present division the three Sabbath days between Medary and Flandreau, with a large number of people. The necessities of life have been organ.ized, and I called them to our help. We have had a good week, and I am much pleased with the results. A week ago yesterday, I preached in the store, - a shanty twelve feet long, intended for trading with the Indians - to four young men, who have come to consider as a sort of "congregation." All our letters and parts of reports were published in "The Home Missionary" at various times. In the September 1873 number of Codington's letters and parts of reports were published in "The Home Missionary" at various times. In the September 1873 report of the Indian mission at various times.

Our faithful horse, after traveling nearly two thousand miles in six months, was disabled by getting 'sloughed;' that is, he got into deep soft mud, and could not get out, cut one of his fore legs badly. He is recovering, however, and we hope it is not permanently injured. This "honorable mention" seems due to our horse, for his patient and brave endurance has been of great value in our work, and wife and I came to feel for him a real affection.

It was only about ten feet long, in which to cross. We left our horse tied and fed, in the woods on the bank of the river, and crossed in the canoe. I did not dare to take my wife with me, for I am not very skillful in handling such craft. But a young man teaching the Indian school knows the art, and a schoolmaster very carefully and safely brought her over the rapid stream, through only about two inches of the canoe's sides were above water.

"I preached that evening in the store," - a shanty twelve feet long, a s "congregation." All our letters and parts of reports were published in "The Home Missionary" at various times. In the September 1873 report of the Indian mission at various times.
are thinking seriously of joining our new enterprise.

"At Medary, the chance for organization seems yet in the future, and must depend on the new comers this year. The congregation has been about eighteen months in existence. There are three or four young men, of good character, industrious, but of no religious training. They always treat us with great hospitality and respect. We feel perfectly free to spend a day or two there, though C.K. Howard's store and homes are the store before mentioned, and another shanty occupied by two young men. Food and shelter are freely given, and we enjoy their kindness. Mrs. C. and I slept in the store, on a straw bed laid on boards and boxes. To me, these experiences are common-place, for I have been three years on a whale-ship, and over three years a private soldier in the army, but they are new to my wife, and I think I am not unduly partial in my admiration of her courage and endurance, during these six months. For his long trips in the winter to preaching appointments, Codington enclosed my admiration of her courage and endurance, during these six months.

For his long trips in the winter to preaching appointments, Codington enclosed a sleigh-like conveyance and installed a small stove inside. Thus he kept fairly snug most of the time, when the wind was right at the fireside and not out.

Codington's next contribution appeared in the December 1873 issue, though it relates to a period several months earlier. He and his wife may have lived with the Pays family until the Pays left in May 1873 for the Oakwood area. For his long trips in the winter to preaching appointments, Codington enclosed a sleigh-like conveyance and installed a small stove inside. Thus he kept fairly snug most of the time, when the wind was right at the fireside and not out.

The high water and floods of summer were very damaging to some settlers, who had built their log and sod houses too near the river. Crops were much delayed, and in some cases failed. We have also been damaged by grasshoppers.

The Codington home was built at the top of the rise where the trees are, and where the first glimpse of the country club and ground can be seen from one approaches the site from the west. Codington's next contribution was written about the end of 1873. It appeared in the December 1873 issue, page 234.

"To-morrow at Dell Rapids we are to celebrate the Lord's Supper. On the table where I write, stands the bottle of wine which we are to use. I want to tell you how Codington got the grapes, and found the wine far superior to any which we could otherwise procure. The fruit should be sweetened a little when canned, or else sweeten the juice a little when used.

"A White Day. The great event in my Dakota experience was the meeting of our Association, last October, at Vermillion, at the cost of a three days' drive of 125 miles. It was pleasant to meet the brethren of our Dakota mission and establish us to meet your Field Supt., and hear the cordial words of encouragement and advice of one whom I have known ever since I first set out for the purpose for my ministry.

"The winter storms found many new comers unprepared. We are able to make up for these by the hardships we have encountered. It is due in part to the fact that we build much elegance, but we can keep warm. Having gone through one winter here, we know nearly what to expect. We sincerely desire your prayers, that the Lord may bring us through in safety and with success in our labor. He has dealt well with us thus far, and we feel that we can trust him for the future."

Giving his address as Lake Village, which was the post office located on the northeast shore of lake Campbell, Codington's next contribution was entitled "Chuck-at-all-trades" and appeared in the June 1874 issue, page 50.

"Our work still is largely the preaching of the gospel to the poor, and..."
trying to hold the minds of people to Christian thought. We have the confidence of many Norwegians, who come to us for advice and help about every thing, from breaking prairie, to getting a school started. One came to us to-day, who has four children, and wants to have them in school. He spoke of being at one of our meetings last summer, and though he can speak but little English, he managed to sing one of the hymns and tunes we sung. A Norwegian woman came to my wife to learn how to make clothes for herself and her little girl, as American woman make them. A Home Missionary has use for that sort of ability in distant Provinces, and he is liable to be asked for help and advice, on all matters, from house building to the constrivance of a mousetrap.

In the September '1874 issue, pages numbering ten. These activities were mainly concerned with 1875. It may have taken him away from Medary for a time. He may also have gone away for health reasons. The November 1875 issue of Medary, pages 160-165, contained Codington's next report.

It is a blessed privilege thus to lay these foundations. It is a great responsibility, but a true one. Fear not, I am with thee." Sounded as a final note and moved me into the ministry.

The grasshopper-cannabies of the mid-1870s greatly affected Codington's work and his locality as well as the hoped-for permanency. The plague is related in pages 70-73. Codington's part in helping to alleviate the needs of the homesteaders is related on pages 92-93. These activities were mainly concerned with 1875. It may have taken him away from Medary for a time. He may also have gone away for health reasons. The November 1875 issue of Medary, pages 160-165, contained Codington's next report. I return to our work with much improved health; not entirely freed from my cough, but hoping, with care, to get over it before cold weather. The emphasis on the plural 'our' is justified by the progress during my absence. My wife felt a necessity laid on her to keep from any retrogression, and the way to prevent that was to keep up progress. So I found I had brought about the organization at our house of a Sunday-school for our side of the river, had helped in reorganizing another at Medary, and had corresponded with the Publishing Society, as to books.

About Medary several new families have moved in during the summer, bringing some new members of churches. There is a general desire for a union of Christian fellowship, and I hope soon to get together the members of a church. Much interest in the Sunday-schools is felt by nearly all. At Fland- another meeting this fall, the regular Sabbath meetings continue, with the reading of a printed sermon when I am not present, or at least silent by the condition of my throat. At Dell Rapids there has been progress also, and we expect additions at our next communion.

Locusts

We are again under a cloud from the ravages of locusts. Last spring all our people seemed to feel a courage for which no logical reason could be given, but which moved them to great exertion to plant and prepare for crops. Nearly all the ground was seeded as last year. The season was favorable for all kinds of grain except corn. The spring was cold and backward. But wheat and oats and all vegetable crops made heavy growth, and the hope of abundance seemed almost realized, when, just as the early grain was nearly ripe enough for harvest, dense clouds of locusts covered the fields and prairies, and filled the air. Everyone rushed to the harvesting, thinking it better to lose part of the immature grain by shrinkage than to lose all by the locusts. We have, for bread a strong effort by men, women, and child- ren in the harvest-fields, but the plagues destroyed the crops, and the destruction went on for seven days, until many gardens were entirely destroyed, ful-
ly two-thirds of the grain lost, and our cornfields generally a total loss. One good thing: we have so many fields that the 'hoppers' have not come so thick in the summer as was feared. If the summer had been a little earlier, I do not know whether any public appeal for help will be necessary, but we hope to get through without.

In our settlement there seems to be enough to provide bread for the people, but so much to meet last spring's liabilities for seed and implements, which are due, that we cannot say we are in extreme need. It is time that we

ought to have such additional meetings as I have noticed in this part of the East, while our friends and neighbors are suffering want. I recall the struggle and expenditure of years ago, to provide for the needs of these people whose crops were destroyed by drought, and in no time to make up the difference as complete in general, but a few have been left intensely destitute. The only way you can throw out a hand for our help it will be thankfully appreciated.

The congregation continues as good as usual but now the cold weather will shut in on us and some who live far from the place of meeting will not be able to get out. You see we report no January meetings. It is not possible to hold them except I should do so in private for a few persons. The Physician assures me I must not visit nor converse any more than is absolutely necessary. Thus the burden of a hindrance is hard upon me. I have been constrained to pray that this year in the former month may be removed and yet I know I am willing to do and to bear in my weakness all that is called for in my work. I am to keep the work in hand, showing continually full sympathy and willingness to help those in need, and thus trying to illustrate Christmas sympathy and charity.

We have already strained our means and ability to the utmost and allowed ourselves to incur a little of the weight of debt to help our neighbors. It looks as though we must restrain in this particular an luxury of distributing unless Providence shall send us means to help the needy.

In this there is surety. The Business that is in God's hands must be sustained. You have preserved our assurance of spirit of the idea of a new plan of work. I have felt more and more strongly that I am to do what I can. As we have noticed in The Home Missionary that your treasury is short, that God himself is the living pledge and security that this work will be supported. It does not depend on machinery, nor on levies, nor on assessments, but on the will and purpose of Him who wills men.

It was the first death in the settlement and it made a deep impression on the minds of all the people. Winter is now looking us in the face and many of our people are very poor. I have no heart to try to ask even the small amount which should be paid here. I am constrained to make an appeal for help for two or three families here who are in extreme need. It is time that we

ought to have such additional meetings as I have noticed in this part of the East, while our friends and neighbors are suffering want. I recall the struggle and expenditure of years ago, to provide for the needs of these people whose crops were destroyed by drought, and in no time to make up the difference as complete in general, but a few have been left intensely destitute. The only way you can throw out a hand for our help it will be thankfully appreciated.

The congregation continues as good as usual but now the cold weather will shut in on us and some who live far from the place of meeting will not be able to get out. You see we report no January meetings. It is not possible to hold them except I should do so in private for a few persons. The Physician assures me I must not visit nor converse any more than is absolutely necessary. Thus the burden of a hindrance is hard upon me. I have been constrained to pray that this year in the former month may be removed and yet I know I am willing to do and to bear in my weakness all that is called for in my work. I am to keep the work in hand, showing continually full sympathy and willingness to help those in need, and thus trying to illustrate Christmas sympathy and charity.

We have already strained our means and ability to the utmost and allowed ourselves to incur a little of the weight of debt to help our neighbors. It looks as though we must restrain in this particular an luxury of distributing unless Providence shall send us means to help the needy.

In this there is surety. The Business that is in God's hands must be sustained. You have preserved our assurance of spirit of the idea of a new plan of work. I have felt more and more strongly that I am to do what I can. As we have noticed in The Home Missionary that your treasury is short, that God himself is the living pledge and security that this work will be supported. It does not depend on machinery, nor on levies, nor on assessments, but on the will and purpose of Him who wills men.
as we plan and see it, but by my spirit, saith the Lord. And so we work on and when necessary work with patience. Is there not a close resemblance in the ideas of "Natch and Pray" and "Wait and Work"? Is not watching waiting? Is not working praying? Is there a sublimity in the thought that individuals are a part of a great power of living humanity thinking Christianity, working, watching to see the results as they come forth from the labor, the prayer in the lifting up of human souls toward the light of God? Much of God's work is done by the worker who gives his best. But faith is to overcome the mighty forces of sin. So we continue to watch and pray, to wait and work, and Jehovah is our support, "Our refuge." 

The other parties had been excited now about election which must shortly take place. I have been put in nomination as a candidate for Representative in our next Territorial Legislature. It was by means of my seeking. I accepted only on the principle that an objectionable man was nominated by a Majority faction of persons or on the condition of persons to allegiance to the right. I was urged to accept for the purpose of holding right-minded persons to allegiance to the right, I did it as I would do any other duty. The other parties have used every kind of means possible to secure their success most often by the use of the public press. If I said the people are as yet doubtful, I advise you that my commission may properly be suspended during the time I am on the duties of the office. The session will occupy forty days, as that is the allotted time, determined by the Organic Act of the Territory. I should prefer to keep out of such business, but the best people here have felt that they did not want to send a man to represent them who could not, while in the performance of his duty, conduct himself decently, and attend to business. So it may possibly be that I shall represent this district in the next Legislature.

The autumn has been very pleasant with us, so I have been able to get about much more than usual at this time of year. I had a call to go about 55 miles just before we went home from Yankton. . . . That is the only time I went home from Yankton. . . . It was the only one since we came here four years ago. Returning home from our journey we found that we had again very narrowly escaped total loss of our home from prairie fires. The fire came from the south on the very day I arrived home to find that the fire got in ahead, but a kind Providence had brought four or five neighbors out, though it cost them terrible struggle and some scorchings. The danger was seen by several others who hurried in to help and about a dozen were near enough to see the victory of the few who first were at hand. They took so long in their coats and used them to whip out the fire. If you have seen prairie fires and men fighting them, you may know that it is no child's play.

The danger was seen by many. We were never in the county which bears his name. It is not without appreciation of marked progress that we look back to the election of November 1876. The following appeared in the January 1876 issue, pages 212-213, entitled "Grateful Review":

"It is not without appreciation of marked progress that we look back to the election which came to this field. They have been years of constant hindrances have been numerous. There have been occasions of physical suffering. There have been perils, both for my wife and myself, by storms, by cold, by fire, and by flood. Many nights, some of them cold nights, I have been up open prairie without any shelter against the storms. Once in the first winter we got up in the morning, and from beds and floor cleared out about four wagon-loads of snow, before we could get breakfast. . . . I have been compelled to do my own building, little at a time, and to haul my own lumber and building material sixty miles. They have been three
years of constant strain on every faculty of mind and body, and of necessity for most careful financial calculation. Yet through it all hath the Lord helped us, and as my wife and I sit here together this evening we can say, Thanks be unto God, who hath strengthened us, and kept us in safety until this time. In those ‘fellowship meetings’ of our Elgin Association in Illinois, and Dr. Roy was telling us about the openings for Christian home missionary work, and calling for one to go to Dakota, I said to him, ‘Here am I, sir, and I have been helped to get there.’ And long may it be that while you are with us here. Out: life experience the reviving power of the Holy Ghost, His power shall reach even to these borders of the land, and some evidence of His converting power even make itself felt in this place. May it not be that while you are with us here. Out: life experience the reviving power of the Holy Ghost, His power shall reach even to these borders of the land, and some evidence of His converting power even make itself felt in this place.

“Be unio God, who hath stxen9t.hened us, and kept us and as my wife and I sit here together this even

meetings’ of our Elgin Association in Illinois, and for most careful financial calculation. Yet through it all hath the Lord helped us, and as my wife and I sit here together this evening we can say, Thanks be unto God, who hath strengthened us, and kept us in safety until this time. In those ‘fellowship meetings’ of our Elgin Association in Illinois, and Dr. Roy was telling us about the openings for Christian home missionary work, and calling for one to go to Dakota, I said to him, ‘Here am I, sir, and I have been helped to get there.’ And long may it be that while you are with us here. Out: life experience the reviving power of the Holy Ghost, His power shall reach even to these borders of the land, and some evidence of His converting power even make itself felt in this place. May it not be that while you are with us here. Out: life experience the reviving power of the Holy Ghost, His power shall reach even to these borders of the land, and some evidence of His converting power even make itself felt in this place.

“Be unio God, who hath stxen9t.hened us, and kept us and as my wife and I sit here together this even

meetings’ of our Elgin Association in Illinois, and for most careful financial calculation. Yet through it all hath the Lord helped us, and as my wife and I sit here together this evening we can say, Thanks be unto God, who hath strengthened us, and kept us in safety until this time. In those ‘fellowship meetings’ of our Elgin Association in Illinois, and Dr. Roy was telling us about the openings for Christian home missionary work, and calling for one to go to Dakota, I said to him, ‘Here am I, sir, and I have been helped to get there.’ And long may it be that while you are with us here. Out: life experience the reviving power of the Holy Ghost, His power shall reach even to these borders of the land, and some evidence of His converting power even make itself felt in this place. May it not be that while you are with us here. Out: life experience the reviving power of the Holy Ghost, His power shall reach even to these borders of the land, and some evidence of His converting power even make itself felt in this place. May it not be that while you are with us here. Out: life experience the reviving power of the Holy Ghost, His power shall reach even to these borders of the land, and some evidence of His converting power even make itself felt in this place. May it not be that while you are with us here. Out: life experience the reviving power of the Holy Ghost, His power shall reach even to these borders of the land, and some evidence of His converting power even make itself felt in this place. May it not be that while you are with us here. Out: life experience the reviving power of the Holy Ghost, His power shall reach even to these borders of the land, and some evidence of His converting power even make itself felt in this place. May it not be that while you are with us here. Out: life experience the reviving power of the Holy Ghost, His power shall reach even to these borders of the land, and some evidence of His converting power even make itself felt in this place. May it not be that while you are with us here. Out: life experience the reviving power of the Holy Ghost, His power shall reach even to these borders of the land, and some evidence of His converting power even make itself felt in this place. May it not be that while you are with us here. Out: life experience the reviving power of the Holy Ghost, His power shall reach even to these borders of the land, and some evidence of His converting power even make itself felt in this place. May it not be that while you are with us here. Out: life experience the reviving power of the Holy Ghost, His power shall reach even to these borders of the land, and some evidence of His converting power even make itself felt in this place. May it not be that while you are with us here. Out: life experience the reviving power of the Holy Ghost, His power shall reach even to these borders of the land, and some evidence of His converting power even make itself felt in this place.
The moral force which, operating within a soul, creates spiritual hunger.

This is not to say that late and unfavorable springs and grasshoppers drive out with force to the placings poverty and misfortune, but it is an element in moral and spiritual provender, as far as that might make drafts on the source of supplies of food and clothing for the body. People from these out settlements say to us: We are mighty poor out there, but we would like to see you come and preach to us. And so we go to preach to them, and in log-cabin, or sod-hut, or dug-out, it is all the same, for the gospel is glad tidings to the poor, and the hut becomes the temple of God. There are no canals except the living truths: no roads except the roads of righteousness which Christ offers.

The following appeared in the November 1876 issue of The Home Missionary:

"I have to report this time some mixture of encouragement and discouragement-- the former spiritual, at Flandreau, where our application for aid represented a church of eight members, and an average congregation of twenty-five, we very soon after sending the application, increased the membership to thirteen, and congregation to fifty, the Sunday-school teacher being a very good one. There was good growth of continued growth. Others were here expected to join our church, but for the present we are without troops.

"Grasshoppers--The Third Year." You may remember that among the remarks in the application I stated that the young, or larvae, of the grasshoppers were swarming in the prairies. They became a scourge for us again. This is the third successive year I have been obliged to witness the almost total destruction of crops here. The promise of early spring was met by the cold and some destruction of nearly all crops. The tiny insects, emerging from the ground about one-eighth of an inch in length, began their work, and for forty-five days, until their full development with wings for flight, continued and supported them. Their extent was considerable, extending from the upper limits of the potato belt to the region of the Red River, about forty miles of latitude. They extended eastward into Minnesota. About the last of June they took leave of us, rising in great clouds; and as we would look up towards the sun, we could see them, like thickly-driming snow. This was in the south, the north in the same latitude had a similar experience. We have not seen or heard of grasshoppers this year since but they have not come down on us in any very great numbers. They have, however, as is reported, visited with almost total destruction the west part of our valley about Dell Rapids and Sioux Falls, where grasshoppers first, there
In all intercourse with these people, some of whom are rough and some with but little real principle, I have tried carefully to be true, and to stand on truth without fear. It comes out right in the end, the more I think of the future of this region. I don't think the 'hoppers' can continue much longer. Their enemies increase more rapidly than themselves, and by the general order of nature they must yield, and we must wait to see what the next step is. When he wrote of some who "are rough and some with but little real principle" and still others of an unnamed county "who were sometlme at every cause of my interference with their fraudulent schemes of the last few years." It is possible that they were involved in the illegal operations of Dr. Seals in 1874, or in the Dowl County ballot-stuffing in 1875, or in some other fraudulent election.

At any rate, after Codington had won the election in the fall of 1876 by the use of 40 cents in a pocketbook, he was sent down to Yankton. The men in this county took part in the legislative session and to receive medical attention. It seems possible that some of his enemies or detractors also appeared in Yankton and brought charges against him to the attention of the Congregational home. Many another man, before and after his time, have had charges brought against him because of politics or some small religious or moral lapse, supposed or real. At any rate, the two fellow missionaries wrote from Yankton on Feb. 22, 1877, to Mr. Clapp:

"Dear Brother, The charges brought against Rev. G.S. Codington, so far as we can learn, are from enemies who have been 'made such by a combination of circumstances,' but largely from political antagonisms. We are sorry to say that he is extremely controversial in his nature, and evidently enjoys a fight better than any thing else. Owing to this trait, it is not strange that with many, there should be a bad odor connected with his name. It is undoubtedly true, that he has been lax in reference to the practice of his own religious principles, and household Bible-reading and worship. When others have been his guests, so much as to cause them to wonder at it, and speak about it, he has been known to say: 'I don't know what you have told about me. All these things are unfortunate, to say the least. And yet, he justifies himself in every particular, and does not seem to regret that such charges should be made against him, and very flippantly' say they are false—and only worthy of the utmost contempt. He admits that there is a shade of truth connected with some of them, but viewed in their proper color and aspect they are grossly and maliciously untrue. We fear he has not been careful how to defend his church against appearance of evil. He claims that his church will stand up for him to a man. He is a man of ability, and yet we wish things were different; that he bore a better reputation from without; that his, who is to whose action at his standing with many over whom he has lost all his influence for good. If he was right in the end, and we know what we do of his make up, we should not ask you to send him. His health is very poor and he thinks it doubtful about his being able to continue his work much longer without a change of employment, for a time at least. We hope he is a Christian man at heart, but he certainly lacks many of the best qualifications for a good Home Missionary. On the whole, it may be well to continue him where he is, and let him reflect about the first of May. We understand him, and then let him slip out quietly if he wishes to do so. You can probably judge of this better than we can.

"Negotiating to be obliged to write to you, as I understand the situation, Stewart Sheldon, General Missionary of Dakota; Joseph Hard, Pastor at Vankton." This letter was written soon after Codington's fellow legislators had honored him by naming a county by his name. After his return home Codington, on March 30, 1877, wrote to Medary to Rev. A.H. Clapp in New York City:

"Dear Brother, While at Yankton I was made aware that quite a serious effort was made to influence the secretaries of the A.H.M.S. against the continuation of my work here as a Missionary. Brother Sheldon sent me to say of this matter, affairs which I will be very thankful to you if you will frankly advise me as to do. The personal objection to my work of that person who wrote you, writes you from your home, nearly two years ago. Its foundation was in his desire to personally superintend all affairs, political and religious. The organization was very unsatisfactory. It was delayed several years. I feel the influence he seemed to give at first by an assumption of religious leadership. I only waited until he destroyed himself, and this, our church, was organized. "He solicited at me to attend our meetings. When the political question came up last fall, he had another opportunity to organize an opposition to me and at once improved it, by allying himself with men who had previously held in
open contempt. His idea is, as I have heard it expressed by others as coming from him, that if I can be driven away, he can get a Methodist minister here and have a Methodist Church. Now it is a simple matter of fact that he and his wife are the only pressed Methodists here. There have been a number of the members of our church who have written to the chairman of the Methodist Church. Some of them, however, only because they have lived where there was no church of their own choice, some were Baptists and some Presbyterians. Our organization, undeniably, serves an important purpose in enforcing the presence of Christian people everywhere, and as such, an important purpose, and one quite old men who is a Baptist and can't yield his ideas of exclusive inclusion.

In short, there is no such law, no such pressure, no such correspondence. I talked with Brother Brother Cumberland about our church work, and whether it is advisable to go ahead. He is very decidedly opposed to giving up. He expresses his regret that the church cannot help move towards the support of the work, but Providence has laid this burden of poverty on them, and now I even think of their being deprived of our preaching, and the encouragement and help which the Gospel and its ministry gives to them. I refer you from the thought of giving up. I entered on this frontier work with a full purpose of heart; I have in a real sense laid down my life here. My sense with the members of our church, and all who have shown any real interest in our work here urged me to accept a situation which I think the result of my duty. I did not do so as to make the county was 46 men for 22 and that would be very likely known from the basis of our church and home to those who are very closely associated with the members of our church, and the only professed Methodists here. I remain with them as long as I can, and as long as they are willing to give me such a place as I can accept. I have spent over four years now in this region, I have labored as I never labored before. I have endured hardships, both in myself and wife, and never endured before. Our fellowship with the people here has been a fellowship of endurance and loss and suffering as their minister and friend.

At this point, I was interrupted by a call from Brother Cumberland, Mr. Crawford and knows that he contemplates some kind of effort to stop me from yourself and Brother Sheldon. None of our friends know of the fact of such correspondence, I talked with Brother Cumberland about our church work, and whether it is advisable to go ahead. He is very decidedly opposed to giving up. He expresses his regret that the church cannot help move towards the support of the work, but Providence has laid this burden of poverty on them, and now I even think of their being deprived of our preaching, and the encouragement and help which the Gospel and its ministry gives to them. I refer you from the thought of giving up. I entered on this frontier work with a full purpose of heart; I have in a real sense laid down my life here. My sense with the members of our church, and all who have shown any real interest in our work here urged me to accept a situation which I think the result of my duty. I did not do so as to make the county was 46 men for 22 and that would be very likely known from the basis of our church and home to those who are very closely associated with the members of our church, and the only professed Methodists here. I remain with them as long as I can, and as long as they are willing to give me such a place as I can accept. I have spent over four years now in this region, I have labored as I never labored before. I have endured hardships, both in myself and wife.
discontinue our work here, if we apply for aid. It will be necessary to apply for an amount as during this year, viz.: six hundred dollars. I send with gratitude of the relief of your treasury as stated in the last Home Missionary but, I know too that all over this northwest there is and must be a call for increased appropriations. I desire your advice as to whether to apply for aid for the ensuing year, I hope the committee will see the way clear to help us on our way. Our church is anxious. All the friends of Christianity are anxious in this matter. Please let me hear from you as soon as convenient, and give me your advice as to whether to apply for a renewal of my Commission. Very truly yours, O.S. Coddington."

A half month earlier, on March 15, 1877, Coddington had sent the following quarterly report to the same man. Rev. A.A. Clark, B.D., in New York City:

"Dear Brother, This report which should have been made Feb. 1, has been delayed because when I went to Yankton, I neglected to take the blank with me and then also on account of some correspondence which has since taken place and of which I thought to make some remarks in this report. I have however determined to make that the subject of a separate letter and specially follow this report. This report then will relate only to its proper subject and to the time of its proper quarter.

My last report informed you of my nomination for member of the Legislature, and a subsequent letter, of my election. I went to Yankton about the 1st of January, thus leaving only two months of that quarter in service here. The weather was quite severe most of the time, yet I was able to make my appointments for preaching, and do some visiting. As to the effect of my candidacy on my work as Missionary, there was an effort made by some who have always opposed our church work, and tried to oppose our church organization, to hinder our work, but no effect was produced on the work itself. The people, on the whole, were the very ones who, while they expressed regret at our absence for a time, yet urged on the duty to represent the best interests of our county, and because the opposition was a mere selfish attempt to overreach the best interests of the country, and the people in general, with my work, and the decided increase continued up to the time I left for Yankton with congratulations as large as usual.

At Medary I continue to preach once in two weeks, as the house of Bro.

Calbertson, who has for more than a year given us free use of his house for our meetings. I want here to bear testimony to his uniform kindness, and also how his family, for they have been at such pains to get their house in order on each Lord's day when we could hold meetings at Medary, and has welcomed us with true Christian zeal and hospitality. He is a poor man in this world's goods, and with a large family, and yet our church here has been indeed the church which is in his house.

The School at Flendreau continue to be well attended and the Sunday School there is also in a flourishing condition. A Baptist minister now once in two weeks at Flendreau so that they have regular preaching once here in two weeks.

"At Oakwood I have continued to preach, and though the congregations are small, yet the people seem to appreciate the work, and are glad to have preaching. The only great drawback is the extreme poverty of the people. Numbers of them are now almost in extremity of want. Instead of at all times contributing to support they now gather to be helped. It has been a severe trial on our people and we know not what the end will be. We try to encourage them, that indeed we can add nothing to the work of those whose trust is in God's Providence, for their own experience of God's goodness is the ground of their confidence. They say, 'We have seen hard times before, and have been safely brought through. We don't know how it will be done but God knows and we can trust.' To such words there is no reply. Nothing can be added to theirs. The people teach their Missionary what faith is. This confidence even while the people seem to sorrow. Now as spring comes those who were out of grain are looking about to see how they can get seed to plant in the ground this season, that it is almost hopeless with the extreme poverty of this region. It is fairly to be expected now that the whole northwest will experience another year of terrible destruction. What shall we do in another year? This question also comes up with reference to the continuance of Missionary work here. If the people live here they will need the work, but to help to support it by any contributions from the field here will be impossible. I am confident that if we could have had good crops with freedom from grasshoppers, we could have had good churches organized here and should in this time hidden your Society to send
its aid to new places on still farther advanced frontier. But here we are yet, and our resources continue to advance, but the resources continue to be considered by your Committee whether the work here can be continued. There are other points in the Territory as needy as we are, but if the Gospel is preached to them it must be given to them. This matter is a burden on my heart.

As a work, it has called for all my strength, and I have given myself and all I have to it. When we came here I had something in the way of physical strength. I have given it to this field, even to exhaustion.

When we came here, it was with entire devotion of all our powers and here have in effect laid down my life. I am not discouraged by my weaknesses or oncoming failure in the cause of Christ. That is strong but the want of growth towards self-support, the continual draft on your treasure, which of late has been so overwhelming! I hardly know how to think or act in view of all these things. I speak of them as feeling deeply concerned about the difficulties in our view, and that you may know how I feel about them.

My next letter of the year will give some of the results of what is happening in this situation, and what can be done. This report applying only to November and December, called for the salary of only two months. My state of health yet enabled me to meet appointments for preaching and to do some visiting, but my voice is weak and my throat does not seem to improve. Hoping and praying that the Lord will lead us to work out Glory and Honor to His name I remain, Very truly yours, G.S. Codington.

To the foregoing report, Codington added a postscript, "Remarks":

The truth compels me to a repetition of the statements formerly made, of extreme poverty. This is not by way of complaint but simply a stubborn fact!

"It is a wonder that there is anything like courage among the people here. There is very great destitution. Such a condition is not favorable to growth of any kind. Nothing is more noticeable in the land seen as Mount Zion. They are firm in their poverty. Others are variously affected, but forced spirit of determination to try once more to raise crops. It dooms as soon as though one year more of disaster must depopulate the country. The spiritual, distracting burden on the minds of people, are not favorable to religious thought. Here where four years ago we hoped soon to develop a self-supporting field, we are yet unable to do anything towards self-help. The possibility of growth and progress rests, as it seems, on a single contingency. If the Lord delivers us from the grasshopper-growth of a whole season, as we begin to put forth for the harvest, is made Codington's good friend and supporter, Morgan Cullerton, who had arrived northeast of Nadez. In the same company of 14 persons were R.H. and Joseph county town, and a. &R. Crawford was the district attorney. His brother wife Eliza J. Crawford, 30, was born in Ohio, as was his county. The Cullertons first built a sod house on the high bank of the river. In 1875 they had built the largest frame north of the present Monday monument. This was where the church was meeting.

It appeared in the February 1876 issue of The Home Missionary. Its five years of pioneer work, in the most severe trial in many ways. The country was new when I went there, and is so far as my interest in my work was manifested, it was by the poor. "Our own circumstances were such that we were obliged to endure, as other people did, it no one could say we were above them in our manner of living. Our wife and seventeen years, it was ground for a floor, with sofas for a roof, without a door or window in place, and even without chinking between the logs. We spent some of the streams of muddy water running through the yard and making mud under the snow. And we thus lived and labored, to preach the gospel to the people, there was a disposition to turn to me for advice and for devising ways of relief. After trying what resources we had among ourselves, and finding..."
no relief there; I left our condition before some friends, some churches, and some societies by correspondence. With no expense to the fund itself for receiving or disbursing, my wife and myself, with much care in investiga-
tion and distribution, and with very arduous labors through many days of that
memorable week, distributed what we received, and was enough to prevent
us from being either for food or clothing. My own personal exposure that winter
laid the foundation of my present physical disability. I suppose I shall be
able to labor again as I have done, even if life may be granted me for a
few more years. But our Father doth all things well.

What happened to Codington within the year is told in an Issue of the
Home Missionary which appeared late in 1876, now sat of it written by his widow,
which shows her to have been a well educated and cultured woman. The editor
made a mistake in compiling the obituary. He made an error in stating that
Codington had lived at Dell Rapids, rather than at Medary, from November 1,
1872 to May 1, 1876. The fact is that he lived at Medary and visited Dell
Rapids from there, starting a church there, to which he moved on May 1, 1766,

"Death of few. George S. Codington,

with sincere sorrow we have to announce the loss of this faithful and
beloved missionary, from the little band holding the Dakota field. For some
time, we think ever since his return from the army, where he did over three
years' good service, and endured many hardships, and with our hearts
sinking at the serious condition of the lungs. But this did not hold back his en-
thusiasm spirit from undertaking the Master's work in a new Territory, with
all the toils and exposures incident to life on the frontier.

"He entered the service of the Society, at Dell Rapids, Dakota, November
1, 1872, remained there till May 1, 1876, when he was transferred to Medary,
a field which he had developed and ministered to from the first, and where he
organized one or more churches that will stand as his monuments in Dakota.

"On the last day, 1876, he was called back to Dell Rapids, where he be-
gan his work in the Territory, and where, as it appears, it was the Master's
will that he should close his life in it, his last letter testifying to this. In
his ministry, as usual, and of aggressive plans for the future.

"Plainly, however, he felt that the end of his active labor might not be far
off; for after speaking of that part of the Territory to whose spiritual
emancipat of his frontier ministry. From that letter we take the liberty
of presenting to our readers—though no contributions to these pages have
been more welcome than Mr. Codington's—these brief statements of the clos-
ing scenes.

"I have to report to you the sad intelligence of the death of my hus-
band, who died at his mother's home in Ann Arbor, Michigan, on the 19th of
September. We had gone there, thinking a change would do him good, and that
possibly he might regain some strength in the winter, if he could have more
comforts and better care. He had been at home a week when he was suddenly
taken worse, and died. I need not tell you he was ready. The call was whenever
the Lord saw fit to take him home. He had his wish, and "died in the harness.

"Mr. Codington was called back to Dell Rapids, leaving our home, he received two members into fel-
loship with the church, and baptized their little boy. They were anxious to
do it. It was our regular communion service, and he desired before leaving
the church to participate with them in the ordinance. The time came, and he
and his wife laid the body where they gathered together around it. He was so
weak that his voice could be heard but a short distance. He went through the
service and bade them farewell, yet hoping to see them again—as he will, no
doubt, from his home in heaven. He expected to live longer and to use on the
building of the church which they are about undertaking. He went through they
could let him go and try to recover, but they did not think they would be
left to carry out his plans and theirs alone. I hope they will take heart
again and go on. They have a good subscription and are able to build a small
church, with some help from abroad. The church gave him a vacation, and felt
that he could still help them by his letters and advice; but now they must
leave to carry out his plans and theirs alone. I hope they will take heart
again, and go on. They have a good subscription and are able to build a small
with some help from abroad. The church gave him a vacation, and felt
that he could still help them by his letters and advice; but now they must
leave to carry out his plans and theirs alone. I hope they will take heart
again, and go on. They have a good subscription and are able to build a small
with some help from abroad. The church gave him a vacation, and felt
that he could still help them by his letters and advice; but now they must
leave to carry out his plans and theirs alone. I hope they will take heart
again, and go on. They have a good subscription and are able to build a small
with some help from abroad. The church gave him a vacation, and felt
that he could still help them by his letters and advice; but now they must
leave to carry out his plans and theirs alone. I hope they will take heart
again, and go on. They have a good subscription and are able to build a small
the Volga Congregational Church about 1880. The latter soon withdrew in favor of the Presbyterian, but the Aurora church had a life of two decades or more. Codington ministered to English-speaking settlers, though others were welcome to attend. The Norwegian homesteaders joined with other Lutherans in the county to form in June 13, 1870 the Norwegian Evangelical Lutheran Church. Other Norwegians, coming later, also attended this church, which had been organized outside Brookings County. Meetings at first were irregular and were held in the various homes of settlers by the early pastors, Reverends Emil G.A. Christianson, O. O. Sando, Olof Noel, O.G. Ruste — and others.

The first permanent church in Brookings County was organized by the Norwegian colony of Lake Hendricks, October 26, 1874, the Singsaal Lutheran Church.

The oldest church building currently in use is that of the Wesleyan Methodist Church in Bushnell, which was erected there in 1884, when the town began. At the time of Codington's death, the Big Sioux valley was rapidly filling with homesteaders of all sorts. When the spring of 1877 arrived, not more than 250 persons, it was estimated at the time, were living in Brookings County. The great Dakota Boom began at that time. By 1880, when the census was taken, the population had increased to 4,916, and by 1886 it had doubled. The Northwestern Railroad and the opening of the fall of 1879 brought Eliton, Aurora, Brookings, and Volga once into existence. It brought an end shortly to Medary, Fountain, and Oakwood. Sunday schools began to spring up in various parts of the county, meeting in private homes and later in schools and churches. Out of these Sunday schools a number of pastors, the Wesleyan Methodists, the Lutheran, the Congregational, and the Baptist, were ordained. By 1877 the first church building in Brookings County was erected, the Singsaal Lutheran Church.

Aside from Codington's sickness, grasshoppers, and opponents, he had much trouble with fires. His stable and all his hay were burned in a prairie fire in October 1874. His house and buildings were almost destroyed by a prairie fire on March 29, 1879. Mrs. Codington by then may have remarried. She had returned to Dell Rapids where she married.

It should be noted that on page 49 Prof. R.F. Morr states the election contest for territorial representative in the fall of 1876. After his death, his house was destroyed by fire on March 29, 1879. Mrs. Codington by then may have remarried. She had returned to Dell Rapids where she married.

The news items of 1876-1878

The Sioux Falls Independent of 1-6-1876 tells of a Christmas party at Dell Rapids, in which Santa Claus said "The country is filling up with good settlers. Mr. J. Bippus is a man of good culture, mature judgment and excellent abilities. He came here at an early day, and has acquired a title to a good deal of valuable real property, and the esteem of all good men. In company with Dr. H.N. Urmy, of Minneapolis, he owns the town site of Medary, the capital of Brookings county. It is 60 miles up the Sioux valley, and is rapidly coming into prominence. It lies in the line of the Pembina railroad, and has a superb country all around it. This county is filling up with good settlers. Mr. J. Bippus is giving away lots to business men and actual settlers, for immediate occupation. Brookings county is well watered, has good timber, and offers unusual inducements to settlers. Medary is at the junction of the Medary creek with the Big Sioux." This also appears in the Flandreau Independent.

The Daily Falls Independent also reports: "One thing is certain, the building of the Pembina railroad up this valley will draw people to the county. The county is rich enough to support them." This issue also states that Bippus was a bachelor and had arrived at Sioux Falls in 1869 when the military post there was abandoned. "In the summer of '69 and '70 Dr. Phillips, Musser, Moulton and
Grigsby was in jail within six weeks for libeling the governor. On January 6, 1871 the Sioux Falls Post, a newly merged paper, ran a story that the governor had broken his campaign promise to the Dakota Indians, who had been promised a reservation. The Independent had stated that the Dakota Indians were being cheated by the government.

The Independent's stance was supported by the Dakota Times, which stated that the governor had broken his promise to the Dakota Indians. The paper accused the governor of breaking his campaign promise to the Dakota Indians, who had been promised a reservation. The Independent had stated that the Dakota Indians were being cheated by the government.

The Independent's stance was supported by the Dakota Times, which stated that the governor had broken his campaign promise to the Dakota Indians. The paper accused the governor of breaking his campaign promise to the Dakota Indians, who had been promised a reservation. The Independent had stated that the Dakota Indians were being cheated by the government.

The Independent's stance was supported by the Dakota Times, which stated that the governor had broken his campaign promise to the Dakota Indians. The paper accused the governor of breaking his campaign promise to the Dakota Indians, who had been promised a reservation. The Independent had stated that the Dakota Indians were being cheated by the government.

The Independent's stance was supported by the Dakota Times, which stated that the governor had broken his campaign promise to the Dakota Indians. The paper accused the governor of breaking his campaign promise to the Dakota Indians, who had been promised a reservation. The Independent had stated that the Dakota Indians were being cheated by the government.
proportionately as large as that which Sioux Falls and her immediate vicinity is receiving. ... Where there were few if any people in 1870, the census figures for 1880 showed Minnehaha County with 8,169; Codington, 4,972; Lake, 2,600; Kingsbury, 1,021; Hamlin, 694; Clay, 2,930; Deuel, 2,200."

"Mr. Brown of Phillips & Brown has been on a trip to Flandreau and also to Lake Benton, three miles distant from the former place. He says the influx of immigrants to that region is absolutely astounding. 'The country between the two places was very last year, and now every foot is taken.'"

"The influx of homesteaders has absorbed about all the first-quality government lands within twenty-five or thirty miles of Sioux Falls, but at Lake Benton, weekly, departing Mondays, Wednesdays and Fridays at 9 A.M., and arriving Tuesdays, Thursdays and Saturdays at 7 P.M." (See pages 62-63 for post offices.)

With the great increase of immigration, the Lutherans of the Medary and Lake Campbell regions decided it was time to build a church building. Recently a committee of three was elected by the congregation twice a year for a salary of thirty dollars. The first letter of call was signed by Ole N. Trygstad as chairman. It was decided to extend a call to the Rev. E. Christensen, large area. The call was accepted and the pastor agreed to serve this congregation twice a year for a salary of thirty dollars. The first letter of call was signed by Ole N. Trygstad and Martin N. Trygstad, Thomas H. Thompson was elected as assistant.

"In October of this same year, another congregational meeting was held, elected Pastor E. Christensen president and recommended that Ole N. Trygstad be elected assistant. A communion service was requested. A call to the Rev. E. Christensen was sent to the board of trustees. The charter members included eight Trygstad's, three Thompson's, two Jermstad's, three Nordseth's, two O. Trygstad's, one Baltrud, Jukom Olsen Sunde, Halvor E. Egeberg, John Hagen, Magne A., Ole N. Trygstad, Ole N. Trygstad, O. Nordseth, and Erik Trygstad was at this time elected as pastor's assistant. It was resolved to conduct services for the congregation in the homes. He read Luther's Sermons and led in prayer and hymn singing. The trustees were not many ordained pastors. They were constantly striving to unite with the Lutherans in this part of the country."

Andreass N. Trygstad. Martin N. Trygstad was at this time elected as pastor's assistant. He was requested to conduct services for the congregation in the homes. He read Luther's Sermons and led in prayer and hymn singing. The trustees were not many ordained pastors. They were constantly striving to unite with the Lutherans in this part of the country.

Andreas N. Trygstad. Martin N. Trygstad was at this time elected as pastor's assistant. He was requested to conduct services for the congregation in the homes. He read Luther's Sermons and led in prayer and hymn singing. The trustees were not many ordained pastors. They were constantly striving to unite with the Lutherans in this part of the country.

The first recorded meeting was held on July 9, 1870 with Martin N. Trygstad as chairman. It was decided to extend a call to the Rev. E. Christensen, large area. The call was accepted and the pastor agreed to serve this congregation twice a year for a salary of thirty dollars. The first letter of call was signed by Ole N. Trygstad and Martin N. Trygstad, Thomas H. Thompson was elected as assistant.

"In October of this same year, another congregational meeting was held, elected Pastor E. Christensen president and recommended that Ole N. Trygstad be elected assistant. A communion service was requested. A call to the Rev. E. Christensen was sent to the board of trustees. The charter members included eight Trygstad's, three Thompson's, two Jermstad's, three Nordseth's, two O. Trygstad's, one Baltrud, Jukom Olsen Sunde, Halvor E. Egeberg, John Hagen, Magne A., Ole N. Trygstad, Ole N. Trygstad, O. Nordseth, and Erik Trygstad was at this time elected as pastor's assistant.

The first recorded meeting was held on July 9, 1870 with Martin N. Trygstad as chairman. It was decided to extend a call to the Rev. E. Christensen, large area. The call was accepted and the pastor agreed to serve this congregation twice a year for a salary of thirty dollars. The first letter of call was signed by Ole N. Trygstad and Martin N. Trygstad, Thomas H. Thompson was elected as assistant.

"In October of this same year, another congregational meeting was held, elected Pastor E. Christensen president and recommended that Ole N. Trygstad be elected assistant. A communion service was requested. A call to the Rev. E. Christensen was sent to the board of trustees. The charter members included eight Trygstad's, three Thompson's, two Jermstad's, three Nordseth's, two O. Trygstad's, one Baltrud, Jukom Olsen Sunde, Halvor E. Egeberg, John Hagen, Magne A., Ole N. Trygstad, Ole N. Trygstad, O. Nordseth, and Erik Trygstad was at this time elected as pastor's assistant. It was resolved to conduct services for the congregation in the homes. He read Luther's Sermons and led in prayer and hymn singing. The trustees were not many ordained pastors. They were constantly striving to unite with the Lutherans in this part of the country."

At the next meeting, many were added to the membership. The history mentions 102 by name. That many of these early pioneers had a deep concern for holding fast to their Christian heritage and establishing churches was a main feature in the church records. Distances were great, travel was slow and there were not many ordained pastors. They were constantly striving to unite with the Lutherans in this part of the country. The records show that they were on guard against careless or that other hindrances might interfere with religious instruction.

"In October of this same year, another congregational meeting was held, elected Pastor E. Christensen president and recommended that Ole N. Trygstad be elected assistant. A communion service was requested. A call to the Rev. E. Christensen was sent to the board of trustees. The charter members included eight Trygstad's, three Thompson's, two Jermstad's, three Nordseth's, two O. Trygstad's, one Baltrud, Jukom Olsen Sunde, Halvor E. Egeberg, John Hagen, Magne A., Ole N. Trygstad, Ole N. Trygstad, O. Nordseth, and Erik Trygstad was at this time elected as pastor's assistant. It was resolved to conduct services for the congregation in the homes. He read Luther's Sermons and led in prayer and hymn singing. The trustees were not many ordained pastors. They were constantly striving to unite with the Lutherans in this part of the country."

At the next meeting, many were added to the membership. The history mentions 102 by name. That many of these early pioneers had a deep concern for holding fast to their Christian heritage and establishing churches was a main feature in the church records. Distances were great, travel was slow and there were not many ordained pastors. They were constantly striving to unite with the Lutherans in this part of the country. The records show that they were on guard against careless or that other hindrances might interfere with religious instruction.

"In October of this same year, another congregational meeting was held, elected Pastor E. Christensen president and recommended that Ole N. Trygstad be elected assistant. A communion service was requested. A call to the Rev. E. Christensen was sent to the board of trustees. The charter members included eight Trygstad's, three Thompson's, two Jermstad's, three Nordseth's, two O. Trygstad's, one Baltrud, Jukom Olsen Sunde, Halvor E. Egeberg, John Hagen, Magne A., Ole N. Trygstad, Ole N. Trygstad, O. Nordseth, and Erik Trygstad was at this time elected as pastor's assistant. It was resolved to conduct services for the congregation in the homes. He read Luther's Sermons and led in prayer and hymn singing. The trustees were not many ordained pastors. They were constantly striving to unite with the Lutherans in this part of the country.

At the next meeting, many were added to the membership. The history mentions 102 by name. That many of these early pioneers had a deep concern for holding fast to their Christian heritage and establishing churches was a main feature in the church records. Distances were great, travel was slow and there were not many ordained pastors. They were constantly striving to unite with the Lutherans in this part of the country. The records show that they were on guard against careless or that other hindrances might interfere with religious instruction.

The first recorded meeting was held on July 9, 1870 with Martin N. Trygstad as chairman. It was decided to extend a call to the Rev. E. Christensen, large area. The call was accepted and the pastor agreed to serve this congregation twice a year for a salary of thirty dollars. The first letter of call was signed by Ole N. Trygstad and Martin N. Trygstad, Thomas H. Thompson was elected as assistant.

"In October of this same year, another congregational meeting was held, elected Pastor E. Christensen president and recommended that Ole N. Trygstad be elected assistant. A communion service was requested. A call to the Rev. E. Christensen was sent to the board of trustees. The charter members included eight Trygstad's, three Thompson's, two Jermstad's, three Nordseth's, two O. Trygstad's, one Baltrud, Jukom Olsen Sunde, Halvor E. Egeberg, John Hagen, Magne A., Ole N. Trygstad, Ole N. Trygstad, O. Nordseth, and Erik Trygstad was at this time elected as pastor's assistant. It was resolved to conduct services for the congregation in the homes. He read Luther's Sermons and led in prayer and hymn singing. The trustees were not many ordained pastors. They were constantly striving to unite with the Lutherans in this part of the country.

At the next meeting, many were added to the membership. The history mentions 102 by name. That many of these early pioneers had a deep concern for holding fast to their Christian heritage and establishing churches was a main feature in the church records. Distances were great, travel was slow and there were not many ordained pastors. They were constantly striving to unite with the Lutherans in this part of the country. The records show that they were on guard against careless or that other hindrances might interfere with religious instruction.

"In October of this same year, another congregational meeting was held, elected Pastor E. Christensen president and recommended that Ole N. Trygstad be elected assistant. A communion service was requested. A call to the Rev. E. Christensen was sent to the board of trustees. The charter members included eight Trygstad's, three Thompson's, two Jermstad's, three Nordseth's, two O. Trygstad's, one Baltrud, Jukom Olsen Sunde, Halvor E. Egeberg, John Hagen, Magne A., Ole N. Trygstad, Ole N. Trygstad, O. Nordseth, and Erik Trygstad was at this time elected as pastor's assistant. It was resolved to conduct services for the congregation in the homes. He read Luther's Sermons and led in prayer and hymn singing. The trustees were not many ordained pastors. They were constantly striving to unite with the Lutherans in this part of the country.

At the next meeting, many were added to the membership. The history mentions 102 by name. That many of these early pioneers had a deep concern for holding fast to their Christian heritage and establishing churches was a main feature in the church records. Distances were great, travel was slow and there were not many ordained pastors. They were constantly striving to unite with the Lutherans in this part of the country. The records show that they were on guard against careless or that other hindrances might interfere with religious instruction.
"On account of the distance the congregation was divided into two districts in 1872 for Sunday reading service. They were then held in the homes of Nils O. Trygstad and Olaus Pedersen and were in charge of the pastor and assistants. The congregation received each year from Pastor Christiansen informing them that due to the influx of immigrants, his duties required that the money raised be on Sundays at a salary of eighty dollars per year. This was later changed to four services a year and the salary to forty dollars.

The congregation voted to become a member of the Norwegian Synod in 1875, the last year of Pastor Sand's pastorate. In 1878 a church was erected on what is known as the N.W. 1/4, sec. 14, Oslo twp. This first church served as a place of worship for the pioneers of a wide area. They tell that the church yard was literally covered with wagons and oxen during the lengthy services. The building was small and the 'overflow' was outdoors. It was built with a single wall. There were openings between the boards and these were filled with ice and snow during cold weather.

A young Lutheran graduate, the Rev. Erick O. Ruste, finished Concord Seminary at St. Louis, Missouri in 1879, and came to Volga, S.D. He had a good team of ponies and a top buggy. He was installed in the following congregations: Medary, Volga; Whitewood, Arlington; Toten or Lake Madison; and Lake Benton, Minnesota. He also served Ganzan Falls, Fountain, West Renshaw, and Hailand, all in Minnesota. He lived near Lake Campbell and thus became the first resident pastor.

The Medary Congregation held a business meeting in the new 'meeting house' in 1880. It was located on...Sec. 7, -109, -50 and served as a school house and community meeting place. At this time the Rev. Magelsen became an advisory member of the congregation. A meeting was held in Brookings on December 4, 1880, when the Medary Congregation was divided into two districts called 'sogns.' Fortunately the building was small and the 'overflow' was outdoors. It was built with a single wall. There were openings between the boards and these were filled with ice and snow during cold weather.

"On November 1, 1881, the Medary Congregation met in Volga. At this time the congregation was again divided from the East and West Sogns to three "sogns.' The West Sogn became the North and South Sogns. Each "sogn" held its annual meeting shortly before the joint meeting each year. During Rev. Ruste's pastorate many meetings were held for the purpose of discussing church doctrine, especially preaching.

On March 19, 1881 (1881) congregation was accepted as a member of the L.H. Madison concerning separation of the two congregations; in each district a committee to meet and divide the property and constitute an independent congregation. Fortunately, the Medary Congregation resolved that each district 'sogn' should be organized and constitute an independent congregation.

In the year 1887, the Medary Congregation resolved that each district 'sogn' should be organized and constitute an independent congregation. Fortunately, the Medary Congregation resolved that each district 'sogn' should be organized and constitute an independent congregation. Fortunately, the Medary Congregation resolved that each district 'sogn' should be organized and constitute an independent congregation. Fortunately, the Medary Congregation resolved that each district 'sogn' should be organized and constitute an independent congregation. Fortunately, the Medary Congregation resolved that each district 'sogn' should be organized and constitute an independent congregation. Fortunately, the Medary Congregation resolved that each district 'sogn' should be organized and constitute an independent congregation. Fortunately, the Medary Congregation resolved that each district 'sogn' should be organized and constitute an independent congregation. Fortunately, the Medary Congregation resolved that each district 'sogn' should be organized and constitute an independent congregation. Fortunately, the Medary Congregation resolved that each district 'sogn' should be organized and constitute an independent congregation.

Nils Kallin, a Norwegian, was the author of a series of articles which appeared in the fall of 1890 in a Norwegian newspaper which was started by N.K. Flandreau in 1804. He, in turn, was succeeded by O. Die Neufeld in 1899, who moved the plant to Sioux Falls, in 1891. Little is known of Nils Kallin whose articles appeared in the Syd Dakota Sko. Evidently he was well acquainted with many Norwegians in the Big Sioux valley, especially those in Brookings, Moody, and Minnehaha counties. Unfortunately, his historical turn of mind and secured many items of interest directly from Norwegians who were intimately acquainted with the facts. Along the Big Sioux river north of Dell Rapids until 1887, a considerable stretch along the river north and south of Flandreau was a used for Indian settlement which began in March 1869. The first house was built at old Rosebud, a little above the present town.
The first settlers in Brooking County were Norwegians and came in 1869 from Olmsted County, Minn. Nearly all the settlers were Norwegians in that spring. The first families of following years who came were also Norwegian. Some immigrated usually came through Medelia in Watonwan County, past Lake Hanska in Brown County and Lake Benton in Lincoln County.

Another report states that Mortimer came from Fort Thompson.

The first Norwegian settlers here were Ole Jemstad, Nils Trygstad, who had many grandsons, and Christopher Dalterud, also called Sperry. Nils Trygstad's crown sons were with Nils were Ole, Martin, Cornelius, and Erik. All these immigrants took land along the Sioux River north of old Medary. They were all originally from Nordalen, Nolway, in Trondhjem diocese, except Dalterud, who was from Uloskog, Kristianssia diocese. Trygstad's sons went to Olmsted County to work during the summer and returned to Medary in the fall.

"In 1869, Sven Pederson of Medelia and two other Norsemen came to the county and built a hut by Lake Oakwood and trapped in the winter. Sven lived at Medary the following summer and thereby lost his claim, which was worth much on account of the woods by the lake. The two other Norwegian went back to Minnesota and took land by Lake Hanska. An old Norwegian from Galbrannadal took Sven Pederson's claim in 1870 but didn't keep it long. (With him came Samuel Mortimer, a trapper on the Missouri river in western Iowa, and settled beside him. He had lived long with the Indians and had an Indian wife and one son 12 years old by her. This wife he kept 5 years, when he traded her for a white widow at Yankton, who had several children. Mortimer lived at Oakwood until his death some years ago."

Note: James Stoughton was also at Oakwood Lakes, G.O. Sandro, in his History of Brooking County states: "These men left in 1874 or 1875, but Mrs. Mortimer returned in 1877 and remained there."

Another report states that Mortimer came from Fort Thompson. Still another report states that after living nearly two decades at Oakwood Lakes he and his white wife moved to a homestead about 10 miles south of old Medary, and there he presumably lived.

"In the spring of 1870 came two brothers, Ellis and Thomas H. Thompson from Racine County, Wis., and took land near Medary. That spring Trygstad's sons went again to Olmsted County to work, and Martin was married that summer.

The first Norwegian settler at Medary was0 said to be from Voss, Norway, the other two from Olmsted County. John O. Thomson also lived there."

In the summer of 1870, Detroit Pettitgrew was employed with surveying for the town of Detroit, later Detroit.
established in many places and they got milk twice per week. Eric Trygstad of Medary hauled milk in 1872 between Medary and Sioux Falls and used to change horses in Flandreau and at John Anderson's, south of Dell Rapids.

In 1872, Frank Thompson, Frank Johnson, and Martin Trygstad were elected to the legislature from the district which included the counties of Minnehaha, Lincoln, Turner, Brookings, and Dewei, which reached up to Lake Traverse. Other Scandinavians in this 10th session legislature were J.R. wall from Lincoln, Jons Peterson, a Dane, George Norbeck, a Swede, and Ole Bostadson from Clay.

"Henry Stearns bought Bippus and Umzy's store in Medary, probably in 1873. Bippus was gone, but Dr. Umzy went around and pulled teeth for a while.

"The Norsemen that came there that year were Lars Larson, Lars Engelson, Erik Olson, Magnus Frimer, a former Norwegian sea captain, Tom Galbrendson and Gunner Nilsen. Nilsen took land southwest of Lake Campbell near the southeast of Medary. Frimer and Galbrendson came from Big Canoe, Iowa, with men and a wagon, and had not Peder Johnson Bonken from Goodhue County.

"On the way, they settled on the prairie southeast of Dell Rapids. Engelson and Larson took land on the southwest side of Lake Campbell.

"In 1874 Martin Trygstad quit the mail route and an Indian, Johan Mekkasen, took his place. That was the time of the great Chicago fire and the Danes north of Dell Rapids tell how Mekkasen made motions and pointed in the store to make them understand that something terrible had happened.

"In 1874 William Packard started a store in Eric Trygstad's house. He let James Natetta take over the store. Natetta had arrived at Medary May 16, 1873 and took land. He was from Sioux Falls where his brother had settled.

"1874 was a great year for the town. They built a new store and a bank. They also started a newspaper.

"At Lake P. endricks there were settlers quite early (1873), and some live-stock happened to come from there over to the Sioux Reservations. But the people there didn't visit back and forth with their neighbors.

"At the end of May 1876, Nils Rude and Ole Jflave came from Winnie County, Iowa, and took land west of Lake Campbell in eastern Oslo township. They stayed with Rans Simonson a month. In which time Nils Rude built a sod house. This was the first house in Oslo township. Nils Rude's father, Gulbrand Rude, with his family and Knud K. Quail and his family came. Three weeks later, and nis pude and Ole Haave went back to Iowa. Gulbrand had in.

"The town of Medary continued to grow. Before the people streamed in, Natetta had a store; Morgan Culbertson had a frame house hotel and a forge. Rode had a hotel. Faber had a store; George W. Smith, a drug store; Bill Shortley, a store; George S. Codington was a minister for the congregation. The first public school was kept in 1876 by A.C. Culter. The Norwegian settlement met in May.

"At the same time Iver Foswick kept school in White. The same time Iver Foswick kept school in White. In 1877, Johannes Trygstad, who had studied several years in Decorah, Iowa, was school superintendent and he himself, his wife, Glen Trygstad, Mr. Ames and Jennie Codington kept schools in

true and people became bitter and Dr. Seals got orders to vanish within 24

"He packed at once and went to Lake Benton, where he settled. Since

also went and Frimer never came back. He went to St. Peter. ... Tom Guld-

and lack of practical judgment such as characterizes town people in Norway and

son an old wagon if he would build a solid large roomy log house and he

and settled of Lake Campbell. Hans Simonson also came then from Finstad.

rom Guld-

and lack of practical insfght Such as characterizes town people in NolWBy and

rom Guld-

and lack of practical insfght Such as characterizes town people in NolWBy and
the whole family came with a few others to Dakota; among others, Ole Jernstaud and wife, who got a little daughter, Anna, soon after, the first-born of whites in their town. These lived here for nine years surrounded by wild Indians, missing every convenience. If they sewed, the grasshoppers took the most; no one could foresee all their troubles. It required courage and strength not to give up. Domin Sioux City was the closest mill but there was also the wild open prairie with swamps and wretchedness.

"At those times courage and endurance were priceless; Martin especially possessed them. When a rumor spread like fire over the prairie that a whole lot of Indians would come from the north to fall upon and murder them, many became so frightened that they packed what they could and went east, leaving behind some pigs, hens and many other things which they could not take in their haste. At this time Martin encouraged them all. He said, 'We will go, the weapons we have and select a log house for a fort, and if they come we will try to make it hot for them, we won't go away.' When nine years were passed the big immigration into Brookings and surrounding counties began, and many single persons and whole families found passage with Martin Trygstad. He was self-sacrificing with what he had and spared neither time nor trouble to serve his countrymen. Yes, many got help from him to file on land. Now is a good opportunity at hand when we can show him respect because he helped so many Scandinavians in Brookings County.

"Since so many Scandinavians live here in Brookings County let us not refuse to give him our vote."
and was engaged mostly in hunting and trapping. Another claimant as first settler was Joel B. Montgomery, who located the first claim, arriving from Yankton. He located in the fall of 1872, picking out the claim south of Lake Kampeska. He was later active in promoting settlement. In August 1873 George H. Stoddart located a claim south of the lake, "but being engaged in the government survey, his stay was short, he wintering at Yankton." The following season, 1874, David D. Keeler, of Yankton, joined Montgomery and also did some work on the government survey. They improved some sixteen acres of Montgomery's claim, raising a good crop of corn, potatoes and garden vegetables, and also trapping in the fall and winter, foxes, mink, muskrat, otter and badger, which at that time were very plenty, also, some beaver. Warner did breaking for Montgomery, and also came in for his share of the trapping.

difficulty was experienced with Indians, pilfering furs and supplies. He once caught a party of them stealing from his store house. After an altercation in which the Indians became abusive and he knocked one of them down with a frozen fox. This and other chastisements administered from time to time established the two men (Montgomery and Keeler) as lords of the domain so far as the Indians were concerned. "The railroad grade was completed to the lake this season." February 5, 1875, with Montgomery as assistant and notary public. 

Keeler went to Yankton, where the clerk in the Bramble and Miner's wholesale grocery, which did a big business in the eastern portion of the county and it was rumored that the road was broaded for the outlet.... (Montgomery and Keeler thereupon traded claims.) "The visits of Indians, Montgomery at one time told this story: "The grader for the Minona & St. Peter railroad were then at work in the eastern portion of the county and it was rumored that the road was broaded for the outlet...."

"J.C. Pike and his brother, Robert Pike, Jr., the latter arriving in 1872, were later active in promoting settlement. In August 1873 George H. Stoddart located a claim south of the lake, "but being engaged in the government survey, his stay was short, he wintering at Yankton." The following season, 1874, David D. Keeler, of Yankton, joined Montgomery and also did some work on the government survey. They improved some sixteen acres of Montgomery's claim, raising a good crop of corn, potatoes and garden vegetables, and also trapping in the fall and winter, foxes, mink, muskrat, otter and badger, which at that time were very plenty, also, some beaver. Warner did breaking for Montgomery, and also came in for his share of the trapping.

Daniel B. Lovejoy located, in the summer of 1876, on the Sioux River, about a mile west of Yankton. He spent part of the first summer here, erected a house, and did some breaking, the lumber for his house from Marshall Hill, 50 miles distant. He is the first frame house in the county, having been built in June, 1876. In 1876, when the county was full of land hunters, he would bring in his spare beds and accommodate fifteen to twenty lodgers in his 12 x 12 house; said spare beds consisting of a large bundle of coarse hay which for convenience he would tie up and set out of doors through the day; said lodgers were always free of charge. J.C.B. Davis of Yankton filed a pre-emption, June, 1873; entries were thereafter made for the remainder of the year until 1875. He first came to Lake Kampeska in the fall of 1872, on a tour of inspection. It is stated that at that time, James P. Warner was the only white resident in this county; there were none in Hamlin and only two in Deuel. When he returned in 1876 he found, "Lovejoy and Pike located on opposite sides of the Sioux River."

A vivid picture of pioneers' handicaps and adventures in the early '70's was related by George T. Mahlum, who came to this vicinity in 1872. J.C.B. Davis, "Minnesota, on the 15th day of April, 1876, enroute for Watertown - as it was later called - with a yoke of oxen

Yankton and the Black Hills. In 1876 he came back to Codington county to remain. He located a claim near the outlet of Lake Kampeska. In August 1873 George H. Stoddart was very plucky and lost a large portion of his tail in trying to drive a badger from a hole. The railroad grade was completed to the lake this season."

"The visits of Indians, Montgomery at one time told this story: "difficulty was experienced with Indians, pilfering furs and supplies. He once caught a party of them stealing from his store house. After an altercation in which the Indians became abusive and he knocked one of them down with a frozen fox. This and other chastisements administered from time to time established the two men (Montgomery and Keeler) as lords of the domain so far as the Indians were concerned. "The railroad grade was completed to the lake this season." February 5, 1875, with Montgomery as assistant and notary public. 

Keeler went to Yankton, where the clerk in the Bramble and Miner's wholesale grocery, which did a big business in the eastern portion of the county and it was rumored that the road was broaded for the outlet.... (Montgomery and Keeler thereupon traded claims.) "The visits of Indians, Montgomery at one time told this story: "The grader for the Minona & St. Peter railroad were then at work in the eastern portion of the county and it was rumored that the road was broaded for the outlet...."

"J.C. Pike and his brother, Robert Pike, Jr., the latter arriving in 1872, were later active in promoting settlement. In August 1873 George H. Stoddart located a claim south of the lake, "but being engaged in the government survey, his stay was short, he wintering at Yankton." The following season, 1874, David D. Keeler, of Yankton, joined Montgomery and also did some work on the government survey. They improved some sixteen acres of Montgomery's claim, raising a good crop of corn, potatoes and garden vegetables, and also trapping in the fall and winter, foxes, mink, muskrat, otter and badger, which at that time were very plenty, also, some beaver. Warner did breaking for Montgomery, and also came in for his share of the trapping.

Daniel B. Lovejoy located, in the summer of 1876, on the Sioux River, about a mile west of Yankton. He spent part of the first summer here, erected a house, and did some breaking, the lumber for his house from Marshall Hill, 50 miles distant. He is the first frame house in the county, having been built in June, 1876. In 1876, when the county was full of land hunters, he would bring in his spare beds and accommodate fifteen to twenty lodgers in his 12 x 12 house; said spare beds consisting of a large bundle of coarse hay which for convenience he would tie up and set out of doors through the day; said lodgers were always free of charge. J.C.B. Davis of Yankton filed a pre-emption, June, 1873; entries were thereafter made for the remainder of the year until 1875. He first came to Lake Kampeska in the fall of 1872, on a tour of inspection. It is stated that at that time, James P. Warner was the only white resident in this county; there were none in Hamlin and only two in Deuel. When he returned in 1876 he found, "Lovejoy and Pike located on opposite sides of the Sioux River."

A vivid picture of pioneers' handicaps and adventures in the early '70's was related by George T. Mahlum, who came to this vicinity in 1872. J.C.B. Davis, "Minnesota, on the 15th day of April, 1876, enroute for Watertown - as it was later called - with a yoke of oxen
attached to a prairie schooner, a cow hitched behind the wagon, $50.00 in cash, and his wife, Mary, and two children."

By night they would steal. Mahlum had filled his farm the year previous. The 320 acres were about 10 miles north of Watertown. When he returned with his family he found that he had mistakenly located on the wrong farm, the section stakes and corner marks having been destroyed by a prairie fire. He had put up a shanty, dug a well and planted some vegetables. "One day when a locating agent went by, Mr. Mahlum inquired as to his location and found he was four miles from his claim, so had to move the shanty and dig up the vegetables and replant. Before returning for a second load, a rain and thunder storm filled the creek to river size and he feared lest he would find his family in safety. Finally reaching them, he found the wife, drenched to the skin, had saved the floor by sitting on it and covering it with her dress, under which the children also took refuge...."

Mahlum had filed on his farm two miles south of Watertown and his wife, drenched to the skin, had saved the floor by sitting on it and covering it with her dress, under which the children also took refuge."

Mr. Mahlum, by becoming a neighbor, proved a better guard than a watch dog. One morning about 1:30 o’clock the bull made a great racket, whereupon Mr. Mahlum took his gun and went out. In the moonlight he could see an Indian trying to steal a pony by pulling up his picket pin; Mahlum fired and the Indian disappeared in the ravine. Later on, when cutting hay, the body of a dead Indian was discovered, which the settlers covered up with hay." His children never learned why their father did not haul away the mound of hay which concealed the Indian. Mahlum said a skunk was under it.

"The latter part of June, 1872, Mr. Mahlum...being in need of wood, started for Punish Brown’s house, four miles north of Watertown. Mr. Mahlum said a skunk was under it."

On the morning of the 15th of November, 1872, snow started falling and night; water was obtained melting snow with food limited to one loaf of dry bread and a few biscuits."

July, at which time Mahlum states he was on the farm every day, begging for food, one day demanding sugar, another flour, butter, etc. By night they would steal. A bull which he purchased of a neighbor proved a better guard than a watch dog. One morning about 1:30 o’clock the bull made a great racket, whereupon Mr. Mahlum took his gun and went out. In the moonlight he could see an Indian trying to steal a pony by pulling up his picket pin; Mahlum fired and the Indian disappeared in the ravine. Later on, when cutting hay, the body of a dead Indian was discovered, which the settlers covered up with hay." His children never learned why their father did not haul away the mound of hay which concealed the Indian. Mahlum said a skunk was under it.

"The latter part of June, 1872, Mr. Mahlum...being in need of wood, started for Punish Brown’s house, four miles north of Watertown. Mr. Mahlum said a skunk was under it."

On the morning of the 15th of November, 1872, snow started falling and night; water was obtained melting snow with food limited to one loaf of dry bread and a few biscuits.

July, at which time Mahlum states he was on the farm every day, begging for food, one day demanding sugar, another flour, butter, etc. By night they would steal. A bull which he purchased of a neighbor proved a better guard than a watch dog. One morning about 1:30 o’clock the bull made a great racket, whereupon Mr. Mahlum took his gun and went out. In the moonlight he could see an Indian trying to steal a pony by pulling up his picket pin; Mahlum fired and the Indian disappeared in the ravine. Later on, when cutting hay, the body of a dead Indian was discovered, which the settlers covered up with hay." His children never learned why their father did not haul away the mound of hay which concealed the Indian. Mahlum said a skunk was under it.

"The latter part of June, 1872, Mr. Mahlum...being in need of wood, started for Punish Brown’s house, four miles north of Watertown. Mr. Mahlum said a skunk was under it."

On the morning of the 15th of November, 1872, snow started falling and night; water was obtained melting snow with food limited to one loaf of dry bread and a few biscuits.

July, at which time Mahlum states he was on the farm every day, begging for food, one day demanding sugar, another flour, butter, etc. By night they would steal. A bull which he purchased of a neighbor proved a better guard than a watch dog. One morning about 1:30 o’clock the bull made a great racket, whereupon Mr. Mahlum took his gun and went out. In the moonlight he could see an Indian trying to steal a pony by pulling up his picket pin; Mahlum fired and the Indian disappeared in the ravine. Later on, when cutting hay, the body of a dead Indian was discovered, which the settlers covered up with hay." His children never learned why their father did not haul away the mound of hay which concealed the Indian. Mahlum said a skunk was under it.
A hurricane wind that nearly blowing down the tent. Started east on the 4th standard, crossed the Big Sioux river near the head, not much water, very strong current, we made a quick start for the road could step across in some places, caught a fish and went on. After crossing the Big Sioux river we came to an intersecting stake where the railroad branches off, made a quick start for the railroad. We entered South Dakota at Gary. On September 9th, the diary records: "Run six miles north to the 4th standard and then made for Lake Compeska where the RR is going. Stopped on a nice creek for dinner, caught a fine mess of sunfish and one pickerel which we enjoyed very much, crossed the Big Sioux of the Minnesota state line, it made me open my eyes and look around, the line was pointed for Lake Pishker."

On September 11th, the diary records: "I met with better success. I went two miles and then made for Lake Compeska which we enjoyed very much. I was eating breakfast and there was no tent. The old trapper had a covered wagon and he invited me to go with him and we started out. We were camped on the lake shore for the night, go to bed early to keep warm.

After his 1872 surveying trip, Keeler returned to Yankton. There, on May 12, 1874, he wrote in his journal: "Started this day on a survey for Eleven- ger with consisting of two wagons & two teams with nine men all told and one dog, left town at 3:00 clock and camped on the James river for the night. The diary makes no mention of the Norwegian colony who had settled northwest of the lake a year earlier. They must have crossed the northeastern corner of Brookings County and then entered southeastern Deuel County, perhaps visiting Fish or Fox Lake.

"This lake as near as I can guess is in T 113 & R 47, in the year 1869 or 1870, a year earlier. They must have crossed the northeastern corner of Brookings County and then entered southeastern Deuel County, perhaps visiting Fish or Fox Lake."

It was there where a wagon track that we crossed yesterday, they thought that they had seen us three miles beyond but was mistaken and then made for Compeska and then found the old trapper who told them where we was, it was to late that night to find us so they put it off until the next day, the old trapper same with them as we was going 42 miles west toward the Big river the way he was going so he thought he would go through with us fore company sake."
On May 20, 1874, Joe and Keeler started for Marshall, Minn., "to hunt up the man that was to meet us at Herricks, went sixteen miles" and came upon him. "May 21st. Started this day for Yankton all alone to get Cleverenger, went via Kompeska, picked camp one hour and a half fore to give the horses a chance to feed, did not eat any myself, have felt lonesome and homesick all day, had good luck crossing the Sioux river, got to the Lake before dark and stopped at Warner (James T.) the only settler on the lake at the present time, and eat supper with him, I can see my celebrated farm from his house, it is about to miles around the lake, set a fish line and caught a large pickerel before going to bed, Old man Warner is quite sick, has been confined to his bed two days and I dont feel myself, have got a bad cold and a lame back.

"May 22nd. Got up this morning not feeling any to good, did not sleep very sound last night, it commenced to rain soon after getting up. I went over and examined Joe's house, he bas got a good log house and very neat and tidy inside, he has got everything that is needed to keep house and a stove at each end of the house. Went and examined our lines that we (s)et last night. I got through the Siouxs until I struck a trail and followed that, when I could pass on the other side of the lake at present I struck the Big Sioux and camped one hour and a half fore to give the horses a chance to feed, did not eat any myself, have felt lonesome and homesick all day, had good luck crossing the Sioux river, got to the Lake before dark and stopped at Warner (James T.) the only settler on the lake at the present time, and eat supper with him, I can see my celebrated farm from his house, it is about to miles around the lake, set a fish line and caught a large pickerel before going to bed, Old man Warner is quite sick, has been confined to his bed two days and I dont feel myself, have got a bad cold and a lame back.

"May 22nd. Got up this morning not feeling any to good, did not sleep very sound last night, it commenced to rain soon after getting up. I went over and examined Joe's house, he has got a good log house and very neat and tidy inside, he has got everything that is needed to keep house and a stove at each end of the house. Went and examined our lines that we (s)et last night. I got through the Siouxs until I struck a trail and followed that, when I could pass on the other side of the lake at present I struck the Big Sioux and camped one hour and a half fore to give the horses a chance to feed, did not eat any myself, have felt lonesome and homesick all day, had good luck crossing the Sioux river, got to the Lake before dark and stopped at Warner (James T.) the only settler on the lake at the present time, and eat supper with him, I can see my celebrated farm from his house, it is about to miles around the lake, set a fish line and caught a large pickerel before going to bed, Old man Warner is quite sick, has been confined to his bed two days and I dont feel myself, have got a bad cold and a lame back.

"May 22nd. Got up this morning not feeling any to good, did not sleep very sound last night, it commenced to rain soon after getting up. I went over and examined Joe's house, he has got a good log house and very neat and tidy inside, he has got everything that is needed to keep house and a stove at each end of the house. Went and examined our lines that we (s)et last night. I got through the Siouxs until I struck a trail and followed that, when I could pass on the other side of the lake at present I struck the Big Sioux and camped one hour and a half fore to give the horses a chance to feed, did not eat any myself, have felt lonesome and homesick all day, had good luck crossing the Sioux river, got to the Lake before dark and stopped at Warner (James T.) the only settler on the lake at the present time, and eat supper with him, I can see my celebrated farm from his house, it is about to miles around the lake, set a fish line and caught a large pickerel before going to bed, Old man Warner is quite sick, has been confined to his bed two days and I dont feel myself, have got a bad cold and a lame back.

"May 22nd. Got up this morning not feeling any to good, did not sleep very sound last night, it commenced to rain soon after getting up. I went over and examined Joe's house, he has got a good log house and very neat and tidy inside, he has got everything that is needed to keep house and a stove at each end of the house. Went and examined our lines that we (s)et last night. I got through the Siouxs until I struck a trail and followed that, when I could pass on the other side of the lake at present I struck the Big Sioux and camped one hour and a half fore to give the horses a chance to feed, did not eat any myself, have felt lonesome and homesick all day, had good luck crossing the Sioux river, got to the Lake before dark and stopped at Warner (James T.) the only settler on the lake at the present time, and eat supper with him, I can see my celebrated farm from his house, it is about to miles around the lake, set a fish line and caught a large pickerel before going to bed, Old man Warner is quite sick, has been confined to his bed two days and I dont feel myself, have got a bad cold and a lame back.

"May 22nd. Got up this morning not feeling any to good, did not sleep very sound last night, it commenced to rain soon after getting up. I went over and examined Joe's house, he has got a good log house and very neat and tidy inside, he has got everything that is needed to keep house and a stove at each end of the house. Went and examined our lines that we (s)et last night. I got through the Siouxs until I struck a trail and followed that, when I could pass on the other side of the lake at present I struck the Big Sioux and camped one hour and a half fore to give the horses a chance to feed, did not eat any myself, have felt lonesome and homesick all day, had good luck crossing the Sioux river, got to the Lake before dark and stopped at Warner (James T.) the only settler on the lake at the present time, and eat supper with him, I can see my celebrated farm from his house, it is about to miles around the lake, set a fish line and caught a large pickerel before going to bed, Old man Warner is quite sick, has been confined to his bed two days and I dont feel myself, have got a bad cold and a lame back.

"May 22nd. Got up this morning not feeling any to good, did not sleep very sound last night, it commenced to rain soon after getting up. I went over and examined Joe's house, he has got a good log house and very neat and tidy inside, he has got everything that is needed to keep house and a stove at each end of the house. Went and examined our lines that we (s)et last night. I got through the Siouxs until I struck a trail and followed that, when I could pass on the other side of the lake at present I struck the Big Sioux and camped one hour and a half fore to give the horses a chance to feed, did not eat any myself, have felt lonesome and homesick all day, had good luck crossing the Sioux river, got to the Lake before dark and stopped at Warner (James T.) the only settler on the lake at the present time, and eat supper with him, I can see my celebrated farm from his house, it is about to miles around the lake, set a fish line and caught a large pickerel before going to bed, Old man Warner is quite sick, has been confined to his bed two days and I dont feel myself, have got a bad cold and a lame back.

"May 22nd. Got up this morning not feeling any to good, did not sleep very sound last night, it commenced to rain soon after getting up. I went over and examined Joe's house, he has got a good log house and very neat and tidy inside, he has got everything that is needed to keep house and a stove at each end of the house. Went and examined our lines that we (s)et last night. I got through the Siouxs until I struck a trail and followed that, when I could pass on the other side of the lake at present I struck the Big Sioux and camped one hour and a half fore to give the horses a chance to feed, did not eat any myself, have felt lonesome and homesick all day, had good luck crossing the Sioux river, got to the Lake before dark and stopped at Warner (James T.) the only settler on the lake at the present time, and eat supper with him, I can see my celebrated farm from his house, it is about to miles around the lake, set a fish line and caught a large pickerel before going to bed, Old man Warner is quite sick, has been confined to his bed two days and I dont feel myself, have got a bad cold and a lame back.

"May 22nd. Got up this morning not feeling any to good, did not sleep very sound last night, it commenced to rain soon after getting up. I went over and examined Joe's house, he has got a good log house and very neat and tidy inside, he has got everything that is needed to keep house and a stove at each end of the house. Went and examined our lines that we (s)et last night. I got through the Siouxs until I struck a trail and followed that, when I could pass on the other side of the lake at present I struck the Big Sioux and camped one hour and a half fore to give the horses a chance to feed, did not eat any myself, have felt lonesome and homesick all day, had good luck crossing the Sioux river, got to the Lake before dark and stopped at Warner (James T.) the only settler on the lake at the present time, and eat supper with him, I can see my celebrated farm from his house, it is about to miles around the lake, set a fish line and caught a large pickerel before going to bed, Old man Warner is quite sick, has been confined to his bed two days and I dont feel myself, have got a bad cold and a lame back.

"May 22nd. Got up this morning not feeling any to good, did not sleep very sound last night, it commenced to rain soon after getting up. I went over and examined Joe's house, he has got a good log house and very neat and tidy inside, he has got everything that is needed to keep house and a stove at each end of the house. Went and examined our lines that we (s)et last night. I got through the Siouxs until I struck a trail and followed that, when I could pass on the other side of the lake at present I struck the Big Sioux and camped one hour and a half fore to give the horses a chance to feed, did not eat any myself, have felt lonesome and homesick all day, had good luck crossing the Sioux river, got to the Lake before dark and stopped at Warner (James T.) the only settler on the lake at the present time, and eat supper with him, I can see my celebrated farm from his house, it is about to miles around the lake, set a fish line and caught a large pickerel before going to bed, Old man Warner is quite sick, has been confined to his bed two days and I dont feel myself, have got a bad cold and a lame back.
Robert Pike, a civil engineer...visited Lake Kampeska for the purpose of surveying the lake, and was later in the employ of the C. & N.W. railway, engaged in locating the U. & St. P. line... Robert Pike was visionary, and about 1870 began the publication in New York City of a paper in the interest of co-operative farming, and to induce the demonstration of the feasibility of his scheme by the establishment of a community at Lake Kampeska...printed a map of this immediate locality, showing both Kampeska and Pelican. .... In 1872 Robert Pike located on...the Davis addition to Watertown...and at the land office in Yankton deposited several hundred dollars as filing fees upon most of the land surrounding the lakes in the interest of numerous parties who had become enthused with his cooperative ideas. The next year W.C. Pike accompanied his brother on his western trip, but the city Robert was determined within the weeks, and did not until 1874 that Wm. C. Pike finally arrived here and secured title to his brother's claim. The projected community collapsed with the death of Robert Pike, and all that remained of a scheme that attracted almost universal attention in its day is a few newspaper columns and a half dozen decaying sods marking out where Robert Pike built dug-outs at various points on the trail he claimed for his colony." (Copied from South Dakota Historical Collections, 24:317-318, which on page 319 the following is quoted from "The History of Southeastern Dakota," published in 1881 in Sioux City.)

"Robert Pike, a surveyor in the employ of the Winona and St. Peter Railroad Company, in connection with others, organized the Kampeska Homestead Company, with about forty members, in 1872, each member obliating himself to take a homestead in the vicinity of the Lake. A paper called the 'Commonwealth' - a monthly publication, printed in Chicago - was issued from Kampeska, the first number appearing in January, 1874. White and Pike were the publishers. Willie C. Imler finally took over the publication, which was continued by his wife, who remained but a short time. The grasshopper invasion of 1874 caused the abandonment of his attempt at settlement. This, and the death of Robert Pike, caused the dissolution of the Kampeska Homestead Company. September 25th, 1874, his attention was drawn to the establishment of a community at Lake Kampeska, which was substantially the same in its objects as its predecessor...."
Chicago was granted a land amounting to 443,314.7 acres, to which the company was entitled by reason of the construction of 323,566 miles of continuous railroad which was wholly completed with regular trains of cars running through on the 21st day of August, 1873, as certified to the Secretary of the Interior by the Governor of Minnesota on the 6th day of August, 1873." (S. D. Historical Collections, 24:251.)

It was supposed that the railroad would be operated continuously, but except one excursion train which ran through to Lake Kanespa in 1873 and the first train in 1872 and the placename Kanespa Territory, in late May 1673. The first train on the line was begun in August 1872 and rails were laid as far west as Gary at the state line that fall, and grading was completed that year within a few rods of the Big Sioux. In 1873 the line was further graded east within a few miles of Lake Kanespa, where it was planned and ties and rails were laid to the outlet of Lake Kanespa where it was planned, and grading was completed in August, 1873, at the head of the Big Sioux, which was named for a conductor of that name who was in charge of the first train to reach that point. There was a railroad store at Gary and the first settlers later were charged for miles around to buy their provisions. The first locomotive ever to cross the state line that fall, and grading was completed that year.

The point having been attained, an excursion train was run through from Chicago to Lake Kanespa. Public men, all along the line of the Road, from Chicago west, in considerable numbers, were invited, and improved the opportunity to see the country along the line of the new road, and especially in this part of the Territory about which there was at that time but little known.

"The party arrived at the lake (Kanespa) those of the railroad that were not (disastrously inclined) had brought with them their fishing tackle, and soon the banks of the outlet of the lake were lined with fishermen. The catches were large. In a few days they had more fish than they knew what to do with. The whole party were greatly pleased and made a very favorable report on Lake Kanespa and the surrounding country. The hotel and the company having thus technically complied with the terms of the land grant, seemed for a time to lose all interest in this end of the road, and for five years from the time that excursion train left Lake Kanespa, the Indian and the buffalo were not disturbed by the wild scream

of the iron horse. Most of the station, known as Gary, the second train was run to this point about the first of January last (1879). Of course it was presumed that the railroad would remain at the lake, unless the shareholders who ventured here three years ago, bright dreams were indulged of a beautiful city, that should rear itself in architectural splendor on the banks of the lake, with a harbor for 'Harrison; Hoeker of Yankton, and Pike of Chicago, laid out a city, each on his own land. Places were sold as the wild infantry of good talk and some advertising, sold quite a number of city lots." (Quoted from Dakota News of July 7, 1879, as reproduced in S.D Historical Collections, 24:353.)

This railroad extension into Dakota Territory was built far in excess of the demand for transportation, for there were fewer than a half dozen white people in what is now Deuel County and about that number in Codington County. It was such reckless and impractical building as this which helped to bring on the Panic of 1873 which in turn fell. This probably contributed to settlement of all of Dakota Territory by four or five years. Without the panic and the grasshopper scourge, settlement would have taken place on a large scale sooner.

To demonstrate that the railroad had been built and was therefore entitled to its promised land grant, and to popularize the line, an excursion train left Chicago on Monday, September 15, 1872, with some of the wealthiest men of Chicago, together with their wives. Other prominent persons were invited to join the party as the train passed through Wisconsin enroute to Kanespa.

The account of the trip which follows was published in the Chicago Daily Tribune of September 16, 1872. Parentheses have been added by the author.

A GREAT ENTERPRISE

Opening of Another Great Railroad Line

Chicago Put in Direct Communication with Dakota Territory

The Madison Division of the C. & N.W. R.R. Now 631 Miles Long

An Excursion Forty Off to View the Magnificent Country Through Which the Line Passes, History of the New Road and Its Projectors and Constructors.

"The inaugural excursion train over the new railway line between Chicago and Lake Kanespa, Dakota Territory, left the Chicago & Northwestern Railway depot last evening. It was a superb train, consisting of four Pullman palace sleeping coaches, the General Manager's special car, a commissary and baggage

Chicago Put in Direct Communication with Dakota Territory

The Madison Division of the C. & N.W. R.R. Now 631 Miles Long

An Excursion Forty Off to View the Magnificent Country Through Which the Line Passes, History of the New Road and Its Projectors and Constructors.

"The inaugural excursion train over the new railway line between Chicago and Lake Kanespa, Dakota Territory, left the Chicago & Northwestern Railway depot last evening. It was a superb train, consisting of four Pullman palace sleeping coaches, the General Manager's special car, a commissary and baggage

Chicago Put in Direct Communication with Dakota Territory

The Madison Division of the C. & N.W. R.R. Now 631 Miles Long

An Excursion Forty Off to View the Magnificent Country Through Which the Line Passes, History of the New Road and Its Projectors and Constructors.
Among the party were most of the general officers of the Company: Messrs. John V. Farwell, Robert Law, John Messer, John V. Ayer, George Hale, A.C. Hesing. William Bross, J.D. Ward, Charles E. Culver, John B. Lyon, Hiram Wheeler, J.A. Ellis, Miner T. James, and leading men representing all classes and interest of the country. From Milwaukee, Messrs. Angus Smith and C.F. Illinois came to join the party, and, at Madison (Wisconsin) the full Supreme Court Bench of Wisconsin, Major Gregory, and E.W. Hayes, were to join.

"The party will breakfast this morning, at Devil Lake, dine at Winona, and reach Lake Kampeska, Dakota, 631 miles from Chicago, on Wednesday morning (the 17th) for a picnic breakfast. In Minnesota they will be joined by Gov. (Horace) Austin and party, including Congressman (West Hill) Dannell, (Horace Burton) Straw, and (John Thomas) Avenue, and Senator (Alexander) Ramsey. Returning, this city (Chicago) will be reached on Thursday evening. A few ladies are in the company. The sole object of the excursion is to bring the newly opened country to the attention of our business men, for which purpose an excellent delegation has been secured.

History of the New Line.

"Another far-reaching artery has been added to our railway system. It extends from Chicago via Madison (Wisconsin), along the picturesque Baraboo Valley, through and among the majestic hills of Monroe County (Wisconsin), over the Mississippi Bridge into Winona, across Southern Minnesota, and onward, in advance of civilization, into Dakota—a continuous line 631 miles in length. It is the realization of a dream that once filled the mind and excited the ambition of William B. Cuylen. His prophetic eye foresaw Chicago's Queenly destiny and the possibility of bringing the vast Northwest into iron-bound union with her. The conception was a grand one. It embraced three trunk lines, starting from each of the city, and radiating, one westward across Illinois and Iowa, to Omaha; another, northward to the mineral-shores of Lake Superior; and the other, westward through Illinois, Wisconsin and Minnesota, into and, ultimately across Dakota, to a connection with the Northern Pacific. The major portion of the line was accomplished; and, when he retired, the wisdom of the plan was so apparent that his successors took up the unfinished work, and, despite innumerable obstacles, carried the multiform system to its present successful completion. ... The greatest drawback is the scarcity of fuel; but it cannot be, that country so inviting to the settler, in summer can be covered with snow in winter. The great northern region was assigned to him in winter. St. Charles, Rochester, Owatonna, Hankata, St. Peter, and New Ulm, flourishing, but mainly treeless towns, are successively passed, the last named the almost forgotten scene of the terrible Indian massacre.

"To the open land is 'dirt cheap,' but it is being rapidly 'taken up.' At one time, an average of sixty emigrant teams daily passed westward through New Ulm, expecting to locate on the railroad lands. 'The soil is excellent and the surface so varying that the settler can select to suit his tastes from the low level 'bottom lands,' the high, rolling prairie, or the broken 'glacis,' resembling New England hills. Streams and lakes are abundant along the course of the line into Dakota. Some are strongly impregnated with alkalai, and a few are full of animalcules. Many of these lakes are without visible inlet. Some have a weird, strange beauty. One (Kampeska), the junction of the valley of the Big Sioux River, called by the Indians, 'Lake of the Gathered White Rocks,' is surrounded with light-colored rocks and fringe with trees.

"The (Minnesota) State Line is 118 miles west of New Ulm. Along this country, every acre in many townships had been taken by actual settlers. West of the State Line, in Dakota, the country is broken and hilly. The tops of the prairies, in the 'swells,' are covered with boulders, but the land in the valleys is remarkably rich. The railroad continues to the Big Sioux River, and beyond 4½ miles, to the terminus at Lake Kampeska, a distance of 36 miles in Dakota. The engineer who made the first survey of the line thus speaks of a sunset he witnessed.

At Lake Kampeska:

"There has been a vast quantity of fine writing about 'sunset at sea,' 'Italian sunsets,' and 'sunset on the Alps,' etc., but I think one we witnessed on the plains equaled any of the imported. As the sun sank beyond the broad, cloudless prairies, the gorgeous hues of the clouds were reflected so perfectly in the lakes that our feet that it almost seemed that the heavens were below as well as above us. There was a soft, dreamy haze in the atmosphere like that of New England's Indian summer and the wild roses and other Prairie flowers filled the air with perfume as sweet as the orange groves of Florida.
The Pleasure Excursion Over the New Line into Dakota
A Grand Country Traversed by an Excellent Road
Chicago Excursionists Inspecting the Work.

Special Dispatch to The Chicago Tribune.

"Winona, Minn., Sept. 16 (1873). -- A better excursion party never left Chicago that that which started last evening to inaugurate the recently completed line through Minn., Sparta, Macon, and across Minnesota into Dakota. Though composed mainly of prominent business men, it is eminently a pleasure trip. ... Some of the Board of Trade gentlemen were extravagant in their exclamations of delight, pronouncing it the most enjoyable trip they ever made. At Addison two Judges of the Supreme Court, the Mayor and Postmaster of Macon, joined the party.

"Wonderfully beautiful, the route is, but its romantic features (in Wisconsin) have cost the company enormously. ... No piece of railroad in the West is completed as low as the line from Madison to Sparta ..."

"The only question that troubled the excursionists was 'Will this road pay?' ... At this place (Winona) we stopped long enough to take dinner and glance at the city, thence we go over the Illinois & St. Peter Railroad, stopping for supper at St. Peter, and reach Lake Kampska, in Dakota in time for a picnic breakfast."

"Mrs. John V. Farwell, Mrs. N.A. Ferry, Mrs. Perry H. Smith, and a few other ladies are of the party, and, like the gentlemen, are delighted with the trip. Unbounded pleasure was anticipated, and no one has experienced a shadow of disappointment."

The land grant to the railroad was the only such in Dakota, though other states toward the east and south had a number. Every odd-numbered section within a distance of 10 or so miles from the road was given to the company. In the course of the first year, 1873-74, of the Norwegian colony at Lake Hendricks some settlers found they had built their homes and started farming on railroad land. Those who settled on section 21 moved onto section 20. Doubtless other later homesteaders in Deuel and Codington counties had to be careful regarding their choice of land to file on unless they had enough money to buy the railroad land they chose for their farms.

The grading of the railroad and the laying of ties and rails brought a
transient population into the two counties. One result of this was an election scandal which involved both Deuel and Brookings counties in the fall of 1872 when 282 votes were cast in the two counties. At that time Deuel had only several permanent settlers and Brookings had perhaps two temporary ones, wrote of the affair in The Sun-
shine State magazine of December 1925 as follows:  
"In 1872, Deuel County, unorganized and attached to Brookings County for judicial purposes, embraced all of the region north of Brookings County to the north line of the present state. It was part of a legislative district which comprised all of the Sioux Valley. There were several settlers scattered upon the upper Sioux, along Stig Stone and Lake Traverse, and a small settlement had sprung up at Gary, anticipating the construction of the Northwestern Railroad through that point to Lake Kampeska. That autumn the road was built as far as Gary and the bed was graded to Kampeska.

"During the summer, R.F. Pettigrew had a surveying contract in that region and spent several months upon the upper Sioux and was connected with railroad building going on at that time. He returned home in early September and became a candidate for the legislature. There was a virulent political fight in progress between the friends of Judge Moody and Brookings, who were rival candidates for Congress.

"Early in October, Ole Sampson, a prominent citizen of Yankton County, acting in the interest of Judge Moody, passed through Sioux Falls, en route to Brookings County, to get the commissioners to erect voting precincts in Deuel County to enable the settlers there to vote. Mr. Pettigrew saw him and asked him to come up into Brookings and Deuel with Pettigrew's name upon them for the legislature. Sampson consented and Pettigrew had the tickets printed and gave them to him. Evidently they were the only tickets to reach that region.

"When the returns came in it appeared that 282 votes were cast in Brookings and Deuel counties, and practically all of them were for Pettigrew. At that time ninety days residence constituted the right to vote and, undoubtedly, many of the settlers had to the technical minutes in the ballot box. Mr. Pettigrew assured me he neither visited nor in any wise directly or indirectly communicated with any one in Deuel County except by sending tickets there by

Sampson.  
"This is the true story of 'the great Deuel County Fraud,' which for fifty years has followed Senator Pettigrew. All these years he has scoffed about it; but as old age approaches, he, like Judge Moody, has taken pains that the truth shall be known."

Byron J. Cochrane, who settled six miles south of Gary in April 1872, related another version of the election scandal. He stated: "The first election staged in Deuel County was pulled off where Gary now is in November '72. A gentleman named McPhail, who was a lawyer and politician of note in Minnesota, had a grading contract on the Northeast Railroad extending one mile east and west of Gary and he conceived the idea of having an election.

"He declared a holiday on construction work west to Watertown, east to Marshall, organized an election board and invited all of the railroad workers, regardless of past affiliations or residence, to come to the polls and vote. Result: 500 votes. The governing body at Yankton thought they had something rotten in Delaware and refused to consider the vote. The second election (1874) had seven votes being cast, which were accepted at their face value. (Lake Cochrane)"

When the territorial legislature met for its 40-day session early in December 1872, much valuable time for many days was taken up with questions of contested seats. If Deuel County votes were counted as valid, Pettigrew was elected; if they were not considered valid, C.R. Roberts was elected. Pettigrew got 592 votes one way; he got 302 the other. At one time one was seated and on the next day the other, only to change again on a later day.

On the eleventh day, a majority report of three,! Martin Triggstad being one, favored Pettigrew, while a minority report of two favored Roberts.

Brookings and Deuel counties were in the sixth legislative district to-gether with Lincoln, Minnehaha, and Turner counties. Pettigrew was unseated on the election day, October 13. Later, in 1877, 1879, and 1885 he served in the council, and in 1880 he served as a delegate to Congress. He was a U.S. senator from 1889 to 1901 and died in Sioux Falls in 1926.

Pettigrew early had an acquaintance with Brookings County, for he was in the canvassing the subdivisions of the townships; in 1871: Otse, August 17-23; Volga, August 24-30; Wood, August 31 to September 8; Preston, September 9-16; Tuska, September 15-21; and in 1873: Lake Siina, August 25-30; and Bangor, September 12-18. Thus, he tramped over at least 150 miles.
Another contested election in which Brookings County played a part involved Jeremiah Gehan and G.W. Harlan, both of Lincoln County; Gehan, also spelled as Geohan, for Grohon; and Medary for Harlan, and Gehan, also spelled as Geehon; and Medary cast 9 for Harlan, and 14 for Gehan.

In order to figure out the 'Flandreau' vote, it was noted that gross informality and inaccuracies, and it was alleged that it had another mark of gross invalidity in that it was sufficient, if allowed, to sway the result. The Council, however, had taken the liberty of throwing out the Flandreau vote, and admitted Gehan and excluded Harlan. There were 75 votes cast in Brookings County for the 'Flandreau' vote, and 209 in Deuel County, which had no organization. (Kingbury's History of Dakota Territory, 1660-68). With sarcasm, Kingbury concluded: "Evindently Deuel County had been slow to recognize its voting strength, for it required only 50 voters under the law to entitle a county to an organization. It may be doubted that the Flandreau area had 52 men eligible to vote at this time, unless Indians also voted."

Perhaps because of attention centered on Brookings and Deuel counties by the election scandals and the work of surveyors, the legislature of 1872-73 authorized a road to be laid out from Yankton, up the east side of the James River, through northeastern Turner County and western Minnehaha County to Nicklow, a settlement about 15 miles southwest of Medary, through northeastern Kingbury and northwestern Moody counties to Medary. Thence it was to go north through Deuel and Grant counties to Big Stone Lake, then through Cass, Richville, Bresha, to the Red River, thence to the Missouri River at Big Bend Dam.

The North Dakota Land Office, which had been established in 1862, in 1873 it was transferred to Sioux Falls, and in 1880 at Watertown and Mitchell. When the Sioux Falls land office was opened it was reported that the stream of applicants for preemptions and homesteads was great for a time. The Sioux Falls Independent reported:

"...on Monday, the day the office was first opened in this place, there were seventy-three pre-emption claims taken, sixty homesteads, and six cash entries made. On Tuesday there were twenty-four pre-emption claims taken, twenty-two homesteads, where cash entries, and three final proofs made after a residence of five years. He doubt if the Land Office in the whole northwester can make such a showing for two days and still the stream is kept up, kept up by the land officers busy while they are doing 'Land Office business.' "

A comparison of the business transacted at the land offices revealed that "over a quarter million acres of land were taken by actual settlers in Sioux Falls (land office) district, during the seven months ending December 31, 1873. Allowing 160 acres to a settler, that would be 1,600,000 acres." A homesite and home-office entries were also made. In one of its issues for January, 1874, the Yankton Press and Dakotaian relates that "over a quarter million acres of land were taken by actual settlers in Sioux Falls (land office) district, during the seven months ending December 31, 1873. Allowing 160 acres to a settler, that would be 1,600,000 acres."

The legislature of 1877, proposed a road from Dell Rapids by way of Old Madison and Dragon to Fort Thompson on the Missouri River at Big Bend Dam. Homesteaders in the upper Big Sioux valley fall under the first provisions in the 360-million land office which had been established in 1862. In 1873 it was transferred to Sioux Falls, and in 1880 at Watertown and Mitchell. When the Sioux Falls land office was opened it was reported that the stream of applicants for preemptions and homesteads was great for a time. The Sioux Falls Independent reported:

"...On Monday, the day the office was first opened in this place, there were seventy-three pre-emption claims taken, sixty homesteads, and six cash entries made. On Tuesday there were twenty-four pre-emption claims taken, twenty-two homesteads, where cash entries, and three final proofs made after a residence of five years. He doubt if the Land Office in the whole northwest can make such a showing for two days and still the stream is kept up, kept up by the land officers busy while they are doing 'Land Office business.' "

A comparison of the business transacted at the land offices revealed that "over a quarter million acres of land were taken by actual settlers in Sioux Falls (land office) district, during the seven months ending December 31, 1873. Allowing 160 acres to a settler, that would be 1,600,000 acres." A homesite and home-office entries were also made. In one of its issues for January, 1874, the Yankton Press and Dakotaian relates that "over a quarter million acres of land were taken by actual settlers in Sioux Falls (land office) district, during the seven months ending December 31, 1873. Allowing 160 acres to a settler, that would be 1,600,000 acres."
The first lawsuit involving Brooking and Moody County men occurred in the late summer and fall of 1872. The principals were Lewis Gibbs of Elk Point and Lewis H. Hewlett, also spelled Buetlet and Buetlet. Hewlett was one of three men named to organize the county at Medary on August 1, 1869. He was elected chairman and surveyor. He was also an early mail carrier on the Sioux Falls to Flandreau to Medary route. Mrs. Kollin states:

"An old man Gibbs, west of the river by Flandreau, had a housekeeper, but Hewlett had none and he was younger. Hewlett tried to persuade the housekeeper to come to him. When he went to Gibbs' house with a musket gun, and he said that his mother had a right to a second speech, he said that Gibbs was entitled to go to Pembina, 340 miles straight north of Flandreau on the Canadian border. Two others from Flandreau went along as jurors or as witnesses. Besides witness fees each was paid for traveling long distances. Hewlett and his followers were entitled to go by stage and railroad if they cared to do so. But he traveling overland a distance of 1,800 miles was reduced to about 600. It is stated that in 1874 James N. Sutliff and Ollie Fomack made the trip with Gibbs to Pembina. The trip was made overland in a covered wagon, drawn by a span of mules belonging to Mr. Trygstad. They did not see any settlers on the route after leaving Oakwood, until they reached Fargo."

The following note also appears in the same issue, July 10, 1889, of the Brookings County Press: "The first United States jurors from Brookings county to attend court in Pembina were H. W. Packard, Martin Trygstad, Erick Trygstad, B. Z. Pay and U. H. Pay."

"The attorneys were John Bippus and N.H. Packard. The former was an attorney but the latter had never studied law. Packard opened the case and made great use of the shattered coffee pot to show Gibbs' intent to kill. The judge held the argument was convincing and assented to it auditively. Bippus said that he did not lose his case. Hewlett also appealed for a second hearing. A miscarriage was fined for contempt of court, but the justice's fine remained on the books a long time unpaid."
of his pony was put out. A Dr. Seals had come to Flandreau as a merchant in 1873, and he picked the shot out of Gibbs with a penknife. Hewlett was arrested.

No. 176

Edwards, a young Indian, talked to Pembina as liars and witnesses on the case. They went with covered wagons drawn by horses. They left Flandreau on August 19, 1874, stopped the first night at Medary, and struck an old Indian trail the next day which they followed to the Coteaux des Prairies. They went on by Big Stone Lake, Lake Traverse, and followed down the Red River to Pembina, which they reached on August 30. They left Pembina on September 10 and returned over nearly the same route, arriving home on the twenty-third. They passed through the town of Flandreau, and went into the counties of cereal Brookings and Douglas, and north to Lake Traverse, and followed down the Red River to Pembina, which they reached on September 14.

That trip was a life saver for a lot of the party as they were paid for 2000 miles of travel, besides witness and juror fees. The mode of travel and camping out all the time gave each one quite a lift. Father brought home some cloth and blankets, and Mother made me a suit of clothes. Father traded a buffalo robe that he had bought for a nice heifer.

It took 13 days at a rate of 24½ miles per day to reach Pembina. They returned in 14 days, or about 23 miles per day. Going north they passed Sweet Corn and his seven wives, and camped by a creek on the prairie. "Corn's village on the west side of Lake Traverse. M.D.L. Pettigrew's journal August 19, 1874 received from Wessrs. Cwnmings, Sherwood, Lln. Richter, L.E. Gibbs, E.I. Reed, S. Wilkins, A.G. Hopkins, J.G. Lanoreaux, W. Morse, and R. N. Urny.

The journal lists certain grocery expenses while at Pembina, and it would seem that the Flandreau men must have bought their own food and cooked their own meals. Pettigrew apparently was the buyer, for his accounts show sums received from Resers. Cummings, Sherwood, W. Richter, L.E. Gibbs, E.I. Reed, S. Wilkins, A.G. Hopkins, J.G. Lanoreaux, W. Morse, and R. N. Urny.

The family moved to Colman in 1880 where the parents practiced medicine.

"That trip made me a life saver for a lot of the party as they were paid for 1800 miles of travel, besides witness and juror fees. The mode of travel and camping out all the time gave each one quite a lift. Father brought home some cloth and blankets, and Mother made me a suit of clothes. Father traded a buffalo robe that he had bought for a nice heifer."

"The family moved to Colman in 1880 where the parents practiced medicine. Pettigrew apparently was the buyer, for his accounts show sums received from Resers. Cummings, Sherwood, W. Richter, L.E. Gibbs, E.I. Reed, S. Wilkins, A.G. Hopkins, J.G. Lanoreaux, W. Morse, and R. N. Urny."

Edwards, a young Indian, talked to Pembina as liars and witnesses on the case. They went with covered wagons drawn by horses. They left Flandreau on August 19, 1874, stopped the first night at Medary, and struck an old Indian trail the next day which they followed to the Coteaux des Prairies. They went on by Big Stone Lake, Lake Traverse, and followed down the Red River to Pembina, which they reached on August 30. They left Pembina on September 10 and returned over nearly the same route, arriving home on the twenty-third. They passed through the town of Flandreau, and went into the counties of cereal Brookings and Douglas, and north to Lake Traverse, and followed down the Red River to Pembina, which they reached on September 14.
Sioux on his property and cut off the plinings at night. That area was under water each spring. Nestus was married before coming to the area and had three daughters. He was thought to be demoted and resisted arrest.

Martin and Eric Trygstad in 1869 first arrived in the northeast of Medary township, about 40 rods or more east of the Big Sioux. They marked a large elm tree which stood there by itself and then went along the river to locate other claims. In order as the family settled along the Big Sioux, south to north, they located as follows: Eric, Cornelius, Martin, and Carl Michael. All lived there by Lake Medary. Carl did not migrate until later. He hid out in the far north of Norway to escape military training and finally came to America to join his relatives. John once studied for the Lutheran ministry in Norway but did not follow it as a profession. He and Michael were too young to file on land at first. John, Michael, and Carl took homesteads by Lake Campbell, and Martin joined them there later. Carl's tree claim was in the southwest quarter of section 10. Eric settled on 22-109-90 and 50 acres. Martin settled on 10-acres. He filed on a quarter near Lake Campbell on the east side, and filed on a claim on SE 1/4 of 24-110-50. Carl's family had a large family and lived in the timber on the east side of the Big Sioux in 30-110-50. Ole also had a big family and in 1876 lived in the SW 1/4 of NE 1/4 of 34-110-50. Their houses were general use by then. Ole's sons generally in use by that date.

Elis Thompson homesteaded on the northeast quarter of section 22. Thomas H. Thompson, a single man, had the northwest quarter of 22. The heaviest and most desirable timber along the Big Sioux was northward from his farm to the dammed farm in the southern central part of section 32 in Brookings township. On one occasion, old times state, the Trygstad brothers threatened Elisa Thompson, trying to force him to abandon his claim so that a younger Trygstad brother could gain possession of it. Elisa was not afraid and was not to be intimidated. He is reported to have gotten his firearms ready and, knowing their intentions, said, "Advance at your own risk if you will." The brothers decided to leave Elisa in full possession of his claim.

Another early settler that several men arrived at his home to frighten him off so as to claim his homestead. The settler heard of their intended visit and as they approached his door and called to him, he invited them in. They found him cleaning and loading several guns and, after a few pleasantries, they decided to leave without any mention of their purpose.

At the time of the Indian scare in 1874, Nancy Nestas was staying with Elisa Thompson and groceries and guns were in the house. The settlers were to meet at the Sippus and Umy log house but Elisa refused to go for he wanted to protect his store. Nestas, however, left with his gun.

The Blacksmith at Medary dumped his tools in the well and they were never recovered. Some settlers living on the Creve Mere later dug up some of their goods and went by Ole Sundet's place, but found him unafraid. Ole's homestead was in the NW 1/4 of NE 1/4 and NE 1/4 of NE 1/4. Elisa Spillum was west of him.

Jocum Olson (Lundor) and his wife Weren were married in 1876 by Rev. G.S. Codington. They settled just below Bognor Werthus where Medary Creek enters the Big Sioux, a mile south and a mile east of the Medary monument. Jocum arrived with a wife and three children in 1871; Ole, a son, was about 16.

At first James Nestas kept store in a bend of the Big Sioux about 1/2 miles north and one west of the monument. Joe settled on a farm near Lake Campbell on the east side, and filed on a claim on SE 1/4 of 24-110-50. Carl's family had a large family and lived in the timber on the east side of the Big Sioux in 30-110-50. Ole also had a big family and in 1876. In 1878, structures were general use by then. Ole's sons were married in 1878. Some settlers settled in the SW 1/4 of 77-110-50, just west of Brookings. (Olga is Claus Petersen.)

William James, a bachelor, came in 1872, followed later by his brother Lundor, also a bachelor. They took the north half of 30-109-49, a mile or so northeast of Medary. Later they returned to Iowa. Lundor was baptized by Rev. G.S. Codington in the Big Sioux where people first crossed the river near Nestas's first store. It is said he was unbalanced on the subject of religion and that this was Codington's only baptism perhaps in the river.

Mrs. Codington's baptismal name may have been Coralyn, for the 1860 census lists a Coralyn Codington in Medary township, aged 32, a boarder, a widow and housekeeper, as were her parents, in New York state.

Iars Egelstol, his wife Ina, and four children arrived in June 1873 and settled on the northeast shore of Lake Campbell. They had migrated from Norway in 1863. Son Edvard wrote from Sioux City on July 14, 1952, about a year before his parents, "Just to Medary, Steams and Bolles were operating stores there in 1873, when father and the family first went there. There were six Trygstad sons, all sturdy six-footers. All the Trygstad had log houses. The nearest place to buy lumber was Carby, a trip that consumed over..."
One week. The early settlers lived through drought, grasshoppers, and hail storms. His birthday is August 20th, 94 years young." He drove a stage at the age of 16 at $20 a month. For a time he drove stage from Sioux Falls. His father, Lars, came of an old family members of which participated in the civil and military affairs of the kingdom of Norway. Before migrating Lars was a farmer and fisherman, owning a number of boats ranging from one to five tons carrying capacity. Most of his catch he consumed and disposed of to traders visiting the ports of Norway from England, Russia, and other countries. He landed at Quebec in May 1866 after a voyage of 66 days in a sailing vessel from Trondheim. For six years he lived on a farm at LaCrosse, Wisconsin. Lars Engelson was the county assessor when he died on March 5, 1879, at the age of 46, as the result of a tragic accident at his home at Lake Village. The Brookings County Press of February 27 reported that he had a very narrow escape. "He was working in a well and while in a stooping position it slipped in upon him, a large piece of clay striking him on the head, crushing him down and completing his head. His first impression was that he would never be able to get his head out, but after several unsuccessful attempts he finally succeeded in raising it enough to breathe. He was then taken from the well and a physician was sent for and was in a fair way to recovering." Mr. Engelson came to the county about five years ago with limited means, and by faithful labor has succeeded in raising a foundation of a fortune. He now has 320 acres of land, fifty acres under cultivation, eighteen head of cattle and about thirty sheep. By fair and upright dealing he has won the respect and confidence of all." The March 6 issue reported his death: "At his home in Lake Village...from the effects of injuries received while working in a well. Mr. Engelson was born in the northern part of Wisconsin in 1862.... He leaves a family consisting five children." John L. McMaster, born in Vermont, settled in McLeary township. He was 62 and his wife 49 when the census of 1880 was taken, listing 6 children. However, it is reported that he had by 1910, 40 children. Packard, born in Massachusetts, in the 1870 census is listed as 60 years of age and a fur dealer. He first lived at Flandreau, soon became a Brookings County official, and moved in 1871 to section 26 near Medary. Later he lived in Moody County, just south of the county line near the Lake Hendricks. Still later he moved to Dell Rapids. He and his wife had no children.

A large company numbering about 14, arrived at Medary on June 6, 1874, led by Morgan Colbertson. They brought 30 head of cattle and several colts and were more than two weeks on the road, coming from Lake County, Minnesota. Their conveyance consisted of four covered wagons, one drawn by four oxen, and two by four oxen each. Morgan had a farm on the top of the bluff on the east side of Medary Creek, a bit more than a mile north of Medary. This house could be seen for many miles and was such a landmark that it was used in guiding those who plowed a furrow connecting Medary and was published in the Brookings Register, July 22, 1952.
A white swan was shot at Lake Village by S. Engleson. It was one of the largest birds ever shot in this neighborhood for years. It measured 7 feet and 7 inches between the wings; its length was 4 feet and 8 inches; the height 4 feet and 5 inches; the whole body weighed 15 pounds. (Brookings County Press, April 3, 1879.) Percy R. Crothers wrote of the early years: "Prairie chickens were very abundant and during the fall and spring the lakes would fairly swarm with wild ducks and geese." And regarding wild animals he wrote: "When the prairies were first settled, they were covered with the bones of buffaloes. Sometimes whole skeletons could be found. In the spring after the hard winter (of 1880-81) many fresh bones and pieces of torn fur of the antelope could be found where the wolves had run them down and killed them in the deep snow. At this time the buffalo and elk and deer and antelope had disappeared, never to return and the only animals of the larger sort that were left were the grey wolf, the badger, the jackrabbit, the skunk and once in a while a red fox. Around the lakes and ponds there were a few minks and many muskrats. Of the smaller animals there were a few weasels and the prairies were alive with the striped gophers and ground squirrels. There were very few snakes and they were of the small striped variety. ... As the prairies were broken up the buffalo bones and skulls soon disappeared." (Arlington Sun, 1926.) Warren W. Pay, who arrived in 1873, wrote: "Owing to the grasshopper raids the settlers did not have much more to live on through the winter of 1874-5 than they had the winter before. But as mink, foxes, wolves, and muskrats were plentiful in those days, the traps and bats were brought out and a fair catch of fur was the result, and this was sold at Medary and Flandreau. The settlers went through the winter in fairly good shape."

When the Big Sioux was low it could be forded at many points, but when it was too high to ford, travelers went to a point a mile south of the southwest corner of Trenton township, about two miles east and a mile south of the present bridge across the river on highway 77. This was two miles south of Medary and two miles east of it. Travelers crossing there found a large flat boat and a cable which was to guide them across the river. The demand began to arise that a bridge be built and the county commissioners granted $100 for the purpose, while settlers made up the balance. The Belden bridge was built in 1881 on the L.P. Belden farm in Moody County, a mile south of the line.
The buildings are all in relative position to one another.

All houses had outhouses, as did stores (not shown).

The road ran north through the center. The tree near the well still grows in the 1960s.

Stearns built the first building, 1871, for logs; later it was used as a church, school, and community center.

Stearns bought the first lots in fall of 1872. On Sept. 11, 1872 Medary was platted. It was surveyed July 1-2, 1872 by Cyrus Jalts.

Old Medary of the 1870s as Miss Ida Avery remembered it about 1879 before it began to be a ghost town.

The road can now be traced through the center.

The early settlers of 1878 were C.A. and J.R. Kelsey, J.O. Walker, and Harrison Williams. Most of the early settlers were from Dodge County, Minnesota.

The first issue had an article which stated: "Medary, Oakwood and Fountain constitute our towns. None are quite as large as Chicago, but are paying interest on less money. Medary, the county seat, is the oldest... Mr. Jas. Stearns is the pioneer merchant of the county. He has enlarged his store and now has a good stock of general merchandise. We nearly always find him busy and he has the appearance of doing a good business. Dr. Bolls, from Iowa, built a store, and is doing the drug business of the town. Geo. H. Smith is the only harness maker in the county. Jas. Allison is the good natured hotel man, and W.F.... Shortly the village blacksmith, Oakwood is beautifully located... and has a promising future. The site is owned by Downing Bros., and a gentleman in Mankato. Downing Bros. built the first store early last spring, and carry a good general stock. In the summer Mr. C.F. Porter built up a very good building and is carrying a good stock of drugs and notions. Last fall Byron E. Pay erected a handsome two-story hotel and is prepared to attend to the wants of the traveling public.

Brookings County was rapidly filling up with settlers in 1878 and 1879. Oakwood had sprang up and Fountain was coming to life, located on 2-110-49, with a few buildings opposite on section 3. This was about 7 miles northeast of Medary. The infant town received its name from a number of natural springs, or fountains, coming from the ground in northwestern section 11. The Williams property of the early settlers were from Dodge County, Minnesota. Walker ran a hotel, C.J. Kelley a store, E.D. Hopp, a blacksmith shop, and George Freystead, and volume I, number I was dated February 20, 1879.

The first issue had an article which stated: "Medary, Oakwood and Fountain constitute our towns. None are quite as large as Chicago, but are paying interest on less money. Medary, the county seat, is the oldest... Mr. Jas. Stearns is the pioneer merchant of the county. He has enlarged his store and now has a good stock of general merchandise. We nearly always find him busy and he has the appearance of doing a good business. Dr. Bolls, from Iowa, built a store, and is doing the drug business of the town. Geo. H. Smith is the only harness maker in the county. Jas. Allison is the good natured hotel man, and W.F.... Shortly the village blacksmith, Oakwood is beautifully located... and has a promising future. The site is owned by Downing Bros., and a gentleman in Mankato. Downing Bros. built the first store early last spring, and carry a good general stock. In the summer Mr. C.F. Porter built up a very good building and is carrying a good stock of drugs and notions. Last fall Byron E. Pay erected a handsome two-story hotel and is prepared to attend to the wants of the traveling public.

AS MEDARY WAS ABOUT TO FADE AWAY
"The first building in Fountain was raised by J.O. Walker, April 2d, 1876. Soon after J.H. Belamy & Bro., erected a store building. E.B. Hart, a blacksmith shop and dwelling.

The Chicago & North-Western are making arrangements to build, at no distant date, a line running west from Tracy.

Nearly all western towns are sure they will soon have a railroad, and so many are that they can almost hear the whistle. This of course is the case with us. We are all to have one soon and some two.

The first train crossed the state line on October 2 but did not reach Brookings until October 16, 1879, bringing a carload of lumber on November 17th.

The first issue of the Press printed a note from Medary, dated Feb. 15:

"This town boasts of an antiquity not inferior to any other one of its size. The remains of its ancient inhabitants can be seen in its suburbs, in the form of mounds and cellars, moats and wells filled with domestic utensils as could not have been made by the pioneers, retreating before the advance of the wily Indian foe."

A few sturdy pioneers have stood their ground and battled these long years past against hard times, hunger and 'hoppers'.

"The year past brought them relief — emigrants have settled around them and filled their pockets and mised their hopes, till now they see prospectively a more promising line than this one, but there is good reason to think there will be a railroad in the near future.

The Sioux City and Pella is in the near future.

"It was on the night of the 14th of July, 1876 that I spent the first for we thought that all the country was going to be filled. We did not sleep that night, no not much, hills were there with bills as long as cow-horns and as sharp as two edged

The Press of March 4, 1879 relates at length the arrival of the first settlers in June 1876. This was republished in the Press of July 11, 1929, as the fall of 1873, Mr. Netesta, commenced the mercantile business in dollars. The trade was not rushing, and plenty of time was given to atmosphere and as out merchant was not then blessed with a "better-half," the in order to break the painful stillness I thought the appearance of town at Medary. In the fall of he moved to Medary, the town, he now occupies a room 16 x 16ft. on one side of is increasing and the prospects for the future are hopeful in the extreme.

The Press of March 13 tells of Netesta's beginnings in the Medary area.
et entire way in every direction you may look, until you reach Fountain, a dis-
tance of eleven miles, and here you can see what you desire to see. We did it in a year. I believe there was not one board on that road but one shop, etc., but they have literally toyed with the road in every direction, and at last found that the Fountain chickens were all coming home to roost, every day bringing new recruits.

Now, you gentlemen on the east, can you find anything to compare with the settlement of this county? We have reason for this rapid settlement; we have the 'boom' county, the finest lands and good soil as there is in the west, the healthiest climate in the world, and so it continues to be.

Men and women as America can boast of anywhere, and yet there is room for more of the same sort. So come, on, You that are hungry and thirsty after better times, come out here and see us, we are a jolly set of fellows, and good homes can be secured."

An underwriter from Oakwood, dated April 4th, 1879, was published in the Press of April 10 as follows: "We, Mr. Klarin arrived here the first time in the spring of 1878, and secured a timber claim four miles north-west of here; he hired his work done by fire on the 29th ult., also Mr. Barry's house and barn barely escaped. (Barry may be a misspelling of Harvey.)

'Land hunters are filling up all around us, and the young man that went there last year securing claims are all with a few exceptions bringing along their horses and team."

The Press of July 10, 1879 states: "Owing to the numerous thefts in and about our county it was thought best by some of our citizens to organize an association for mutual protection in this particular. A meeting was called on the Fourth of July and a large number were present from all parts of the county. The plan of operations was talked up and understood to be about this,
The Association shall elect one man to act as Captain who shall be authorized to act as a 'minute man' as he deems necessary in the county. Any thefts of horses or cattle that take place that shall once be reported to the minute men residing in that part of the county, who, at once reports to the Captain. He will then issue orders for men to pursue the property and thief, the property which is recovered by the association. The little property will be stolen and what is can be easily recovered and with trifling expense, if as many join the Association as ought to. Not less than two or three hundred farmers ought to belong. A meeting for the completion of the organization will be held next Saturday in Fountain. Let as many as possible be present." (The issue of July 17 stated that "The adjourned meeting of this society was called to order at Pierce & George's store in Fountain last Saturday afternoon at 5 o'clock. Geo. H. Pierce was chosen as chairman. The rules governing the work of the association were presented by the committee and read to end. A.A. Pool was elected Captain and the line in line with the township be settled by membership. He selected the township represented by membership he selected as follows: "110-49, J.O. Walker 111-49, Chas. Tracy 109-50, N.S. Grinnel 112-47, D.M. Dollson and 111-48, P.O. Davis. "Others will be selected as soon as possible. The charter of the Association, numbered from township to township, is therefore made as follows: Martin and John Trygstad, Copp and Scobery. "The minute men are authorized to secure membership in these respective townships, and at a special meeting soon to be called, it is hoped that there will be a very large attendance of citizens all parts of the county. A notice for special designating time and place will appear in the next issue of the Press. J.O.B., Scobery, Secretary.)

The Press in its issue of July 31, 1879, told of the crop conditions.

"The time has now come when no pest or freak of the elements can destroy the growing grain of this part of Dakota. The first crop, we might say, of Brookings county, has been sown, grown and is now being harvested. While we have been warned on all sides that our crop would certainly fail, yet to-day we have a better yield per acre and a better quality of grain than either. 'Hines' and 'Hayfield's', the one on range 49, 'Burden,' the one on range 50, 'Brookings,' the one on range 51, 'Wolfe,' the one on range 53, 'Montland,' the one on range 56, 'Doan,' the one on range 58, 'Tredoes,' the one on range 60, 'Cavours,' and the one on range 61 and 62, 'Theodore.' Very truly yours, C.C. Simmons, Land Commissioner.

"Brookings is well suited for the letter -- the town in the center of this county has been located and named Brookings. The railroad was laid out on Saturday on the site of the town and the city was laid out to the draft of sixty acres, and the city was platted to the draft of eighty acres. The classification of the city was published on the following letter."

planted, and one of the three between Tracy and the Jim river having six blocks surveyed, and the balance only having four. This may be taken as an indication as to what towns the company expects will 'boom', and may give favors if any and the rest will not be many lots have already been laid, and will be erected immediately. The Press will meet Saturday of this week. Pierce & George have their store nearly ready (to) start, W.H. Riddle and Geo. Smith, of Medary will move immediately. R.F. Williams will commence his building next week. The new Mr. J. L. of Canton, will commence operations at the same time. The last two mentioned buildings will be 22 x 40. This will give Brookings a large store. Without further additions the town will contain one hardware, one grocery, two general merchandise, two drug stores, the Press office and land and law office. Mr. Allison will, it is expected immediately put up a hotel building. Dr. (C.W.) Higgins will also put up an office. Parties from Luverne and Indana are now looking over the town and its prospects and will immediately locate there. Arrangements have already been made by several parties, and before the Press reaches its readers water will be flowing freely down main street. Wheat elevators and warehouses are in contemplation of erection, and as soon as lumber can be had at that point the town will be fairly alive with activity. Brookings has a bright future in store for her.

'This is the point to which it is proposed to move the county seat. It is located within a half mile from the geographic center of the county east and west and within four miles north and south. It is to be hoped for the good of the people of the county that the county seat matter will be settled this fall. Justice seems to demand its location at that point. We have canvassed the county pretty thoroughly and find the people generally united on Brookings as the county seat of the county. We have no fear of the result.'

The same issue quoted the Lake Benton Times as saying: "W.R. Stowe of Aurora, D.T., gave us a call last Saturday. Mr. Stowe is one of those lucky fellows who has had the railroad running through his 'front yard' and has the depot located on the corner of his house. The place is a perfect warehouse. When the railroad comes Aurora, Ill., where Hon. D.B. Waterman resides, it is beautifully situated and Mr. Stowe is hopeful of making it the leading town of Brookings county." Also in this issue was the following: "Last week we took occasion to visit what was known as Bandy Town, the first station west of the river, but since

named Volga, and we found things quite lively in the vicinity. E. Nelson has a hotel is in process of erection and two other business houses were enclosed, and in contemplation. The company have a large store building all filled residence. It is expected that this will be the station where supplies will be furnished while building the road through Kingsbury county."

"The Auroras will reach and platted this week Sunday and Tuesday. The track-layers will reach the first train in Brookings county. The track is being put down at the rate of a mile a day. With good luck more is laid. Kelsey Bros. of Fountain will move to this point, either this fall or in the spring.

Elevators and warehouses are to be erected soon."

There seems to develop a contest for the county seat. Volga, Brookings, and Aurora all want it. The Press of October 16, 1879 stated:

"The present county seat, Medary, is on the south bank of the river. Not even the people of that place favor the longer continuance of the county seat to the railroad to live and transact business, and the people there realize the center as it is possible to get it. Hence they almost unanimously favor will however meet some opposition in one or two sections of the county. This
to me, and that is on the railroad and as nearly pressing the question at this place. The location of the county seat at this place

do not favor the location of the county seat at that place. The business men of Medary are making preparations to go
to the railroad and transact business, and the people there realize the center as it is possible to get it. Hence they almost unanimously favor

"If the county seat is permitted to remain where it is now the expense the county does not have a building of its own — the business of the county being

The sessions of the Board have lately been held in the office of the hotel at that place. In a few months, at most, there will be no hotel at that place,
the offices and stores will be moved to the road, — a greater portion having already moved — and the consequences will be that a building will have to be erected by the county in which to transact the county business. No one will dispute this fact, but will probably say that Medary will not be entirely deserted, but the facts will not bear out this assertion. A greater portion of the business men may move to the road, but they are going to do so to save expense, and will tell you they will have to do so to the road either this fall or in the spring. Mr. Bolles told us last Saturday that he should move to Brookings with his store this fall if he could.

Mr. Hauxhurst has already moved and Mr. Smith is on the way, and Mr. Allison is making preparations to leave, Mr. Bushurst has already moved out of Medary, and the result will be, if Medary is decided upon, the business of the county will have to be transacted on the open prairie, or a building will have to be paid for by the county. Let every voter think of these things... and decide for himself whether it will be more expense to move than not to move. The issue of the Press for October 22, 1879, noted:

*The tracklayers and the Press office and outfit arrived at Brookings at the same hour, six o'clock Saturday, October 18, 1879,* Shortley had the cannon ready and the national salute was given in honor of the occasion. *"The first building in Brookings was Shortley's blacksmith shop, which went up the eighth, and by a week from this time Brookings will have hotel accommodations. In the mean time, while this house is in process of construction Mr. Allison will move his house from Medary to this place. That will be don; the first steamer of the Dakota Central. Pierce took his store building to pieces to move it. It will be heard framing a commodious hotel for Brookings. He will not wait for lumber to arrive on the cars but has dispatched teams to Lake Benton and soon the hammer and saw will be heard framing a commodious hotel for Brookings. He will build the main structure 26 x 40 with a wing of the same dimensions. In the mean time, while this house is in process of construction Mr. Allison will move his house from Medary to this place. That will be done the first of next week and by a week from this time Brookings will have hotel accommodations.*

Hotel at Brookings — Mr. Allison, of Medary, has secured lots in Brookings and will build at once. He will not wait for lumber to arrive on the cars but has dispatched teams to Lake Benton and soon the hammer and saw will be heard framing a commodious hotel for Brookings. He will build the main structure 26 x 40 with a wing of the same dimensions. In the mean time, while this house is in process of construction Mr. Allison will move his house from Medary to this place. That will be done the first of next week and by a week from this time Brookings will have hotel accommodations. Mr. Grinolds informs us that he is making arrangements to move here at once and commence building as soon as lumber can be secured. Grinolds will make a popular landlord...
"By an invitation of Conductor Calford we took our first ride on the Dakota Central Railway Monday, going east as far as Aurora. We found things very quiet and serene. We learn that the depot at Volga is in a very good state of repair, and that the track is being put in, and the company may perhaps run regular trains to that place next week. The road bed is in excellent condition and the trains run as smooth as on many old roads and no surfacing as yet has been done. Engineer Gowan and Conductor Calford consider the track perfectly safe and let the train fail to stop. We hope to ride with you often.

"Railroad operations on the Dakota extension...are going rapidly on as far west as the Jarm river." The issue of the Press of November 6 had this: "The way Pierce's building was taken down at Fountain and put up again at Brookings speaks loud words of praise for the gentleman under whose supervision it was done, B. H. Mudgett. It was taken down and put up again in such good shape and short space of time, that no one knowing the circumstances can but say the job was a first class one. Mr. Mudgett has moved nearly all the buildings in Brookings a distance of from six to eight miles, and they are all apparently in as good condition as they were on their original foundations."

"Brookings wants a shoemaker. The depot at Aurora is now being put up. Pierce's store building is about completed. The track layers reached Volga on Tuesday. B. H. Mudgett has moved his family to Brookings. Welsey Bros. are now moving their goods to Aurora. Laird, Norton & Co.'s lumber will be here in a few days. The telegraph wire has been stretched to the Sioux River.

"We have moved into our new building and happier set never existed."

"Brooks leave at 6 a.m. and arrive at 7:15 p.m. John A. Steward of Alma, Wisconsin, secured lots in Brookings this week. He will put up a building for a public hall, and will be the largest one on the Winona & St. Peter road west of New Ulm. It will be known as the Press building."

"Volga is on the boom, some half a dozen buildings are in the process of erection."

"Volga is on the boom, some half a dozen buildings are in the process of erectionNE.

"Allison, Main, Walker, and Shortley. Those running east and west are...Newton, Williams and Pierce. They were named after the prominent men and old settlers in the vicinity of the town.

"When we get into our new building, we want all...to come and see us. We shall have a building 25 x 40, lower floor. The upper room will be fitted for a public hall, and will be the largest one on the Winona & St. Peter road west of New Ulm. It will be known as the Press building."

"Mitchell...raised two hundred and ten chickens."

"Tomatoes leave at 6 a.m. and arrive at 7:15 p.m. John A. Steward of Alma, Wisconsin, secured lots in Brookings this week. He will put up a building for a public hall, and will be the largest one on the Winona & St. Peter road west of New Ulm. It will be known as the Press building."

"We have moved into our new building and happier set never existed."

"'We have moved into our new building and happier set never existed."

Mr. John Olson and family arrived from Lyle, Minnesota, by last night's train. He expected his store building would be completed..."

"We have moved into our new building and happier set never existed."

"We have moved into our new building and happier set never existed."

"We have moved into our new building and happier set never existed."

Mr. John Olson and family arrived from Lyle, Minnesota, by last night's train. He expected his store building would be completed..."

"We have moved into our new building and happier set never existed."

"'We have moved into our new building and happier set never existed."

"Freight and lumber is being shipped to that point."

"Eight buildings going up at once in Brookings, and everybody is happy except the parties looking for carpenters and can't get them. Forty-five teams at one time where counted on our streets Tuesday, loaded with lumber and wheat."

"I'm Patera has so much faith in the future of Brookings that he has concluded to erect another store building. He has one now nearly finished and the other will be commenced next week."

"Pierce's store building is about completed. The track layers reached Volga on Tuesday. B. H. Mudgett has moved his family to Brookings. Welsey Bros. are now moving their goods to Aurora. Laird, Norton & Co.'s lumber will be here in a few days. The telegraph wire has been stretched to the Sioux River."

"We received this morning the names of the streets in Brookings..."
the hall in Brookings, Christmas Day passed off pleasantly, everybody enjoying themselves hugely. Nothing occurred to mar the happiness of any one.

"Mrs. Notesa...has a large stock of goods at Brookings and also at Medary...Notesta will attend to matters at Medary and Mr. Tidball at Brookings. How a small town wants a good grill mill. Two different parties are now making inquiry in that direction. Messrs. Olds & French and a Mr. Carpenter, of Jamestown, Minnesota. A mill is just what we need."
Our hotels are closed.

By The Leap... "The Leap... will probably be open to the public..."

The boys say... "It was such a..."

"Brookings is in great need of more dwelling houses and needs them bad."

"Brookings is in great need of more dwelling houses and needs them bad."

"Brookings is in great need of more dwelling houses and needs them bad."

"Brookings is in great need of more dwelling houses and needs them bad."

"Brookings is in great need of more dwelling houses and needs them bad."
The Press of January 29, 1880 printed a facetious account of a man who had visited Brookings about November 1, 1879. The story had appeared in the Chatfield Democrat and stated: "Arrived at the new town of Brookings about 3 o'clock the next morning, and the only place we could get into was the rear end of a boarding house. Not having room to lie on the floor we had to content ourselves by sitting on a bench with our feet to the fire until daylight. After partaking of a hearty breakfast, I started out to see the sights of Brookings. It is the youngest city I ever saw, being at that time less than one month old. It contained two hotels, two stores, drug store, hardware, meat shop, blacksmith shop, and the printing establishment of the "Brookings County Press," where I found the editor, G.W. Hoppe, and his brother 'Jake' getting their breakfast over the office stove. They are both healthy looking fellows, have got a good printing office and are enjoying a good business. The idea that a printing office don't help a town to grow must be false, because Hoppe and Flandreau are the two towns of this vicinity." The issue of February 12, 1880 stated: "Brookings is drawing trade from much older towns. It is a common occurrence to see parties here trading who live within throwing distance of Lake Benton. A good trade also comes from Moody county, and from the north for a distance of twenty miles." The Press of December 4, 1879, listed twenty buildings, nearly all completed, and their value. This makes a total of $10,650 invested in improvements in Brookings. Nor is this the end. We expect at the end of next month to be able to report a much larger amount invested in improvements.... One other fact we wish to call attention to is the solid, permanent appearance of the buildings. So far Brookings has been fortunate in securing a very excellent class of citizens - all public spirited and all willing to put their shoulders to the wheel, and their hands in their pockets to help along any public enterprise. When spring opens, without doubt, a couple of churches will be built and the usual school facilities be afforded.... We have no as yet been so fortunate, or unfortunately, as the first church plant open in our midst, and it is the general feeling of our people to 'kick' out all such institutions, for we have no use for them."

The issue of February 12, 1880, of the "Brookings County Press," where I found the editor, G.W. Hoppe, and his brother 'Jake' getting their breakfast over the office stove. They are both healthy looking fellows, have got a good printing office and are enjoying a good business. The idea that a printing office don't help a town to grow must be false, because Hoppe and Flandreau are the two towns of this vicinity."
In the summer of 1875, the Rev. Mr. Codington, in whose honor Codington county was then named, conducted regular preaching services, with a regular Sunday school in connection. Mr. Codington then resided on a homestead on the east bank of Lake Campbell due west of Medary. This home... was occupied by the Rev. Mr. Codington. He was a young man, and good Dale house.

Mr. Codington was a sufferer from asthma and the exposure in the river - it was in cold weather - was quite a shock to his health and he was ill for several weeks." (Codington mentions no service in Pay's house; on December 22, 1873, he first preached and this was apparently in the Stearns home.)

The same issue states: "The first school ever held in Brookings county was at Medary in the winter of 1674-75. The information about the school is dictated by Mr. Codington himself, Austin P. Culbertson. It was in this same log house (of Urmy & Bippus) that Mr. Culbertson, then only a youth, taught school. He was not particularly qualified for it, but the parents wanted a teacher and he and young Henry Stearns were the only eligible young men. Mr. Culbertson did not tackle it. Neither had completed the eighth grade and felt somewhat timid about trying to teach others. But Mr. Culbertson finally agreed, provided Mr. Stearns would help him.

"The size of the school room in the old (Urmy-Bippus) log house was about 12 x 14 feet, Mr. Culbertson writes. 'My desk was a dry goods box and it was the only desk in the room. The seats were one kitchen chair for the teacher and three 10-ft. boards with peg legs at the ends for supports. 'The scholars were as follows: Andrew, Gertie, Herb and Sheridan Cook, Frank and Morgan and Gus Lattimer, Mrs. Culbertson and I, think, Helen, Anna and Esther Lattimer. My memory says I had 12 pupils and I received the minuscule salary of $12 per month. The next winter I taught in the old Dale house. The next summer a log house was built and Miss Ames taught that winter. The following winter I taught in the Hambourgh house that the district bought. Then came Miss Stanton and the next year Annie Nicholson, whom I persuaded to become Mrs. Culbertson."

Another community activity in the village during the winter of 1875-76 was a sort of literary society, or lyceum. They had a general program of pa- per music, declamations, music and debates. These meetings were held in the hotel, school as soon as there was a suffi- ciently qualified person to teach there, but the exact dates are not available. It was very early. . . .

Latter on, when James Haukurst... moved to his farm in Trenton township, he sold his town house to the school district and school was held in it. During the year 1873 old log house was used in the school and in an unfinished store building. Among those ministers were the Rev. Mr. Walker, REV. Babelle, REV. S.A. Phillips, REV. DeWitt Clinton) and possibly others." (Closer. Arms and Dibble, at least, were Methodist.)

The Press of July 10, 1879 states: "The first school was a three month term, starting in the fall (of 1878), and was held in an old log house built by Geo. W. Porter, a pioneer bachelor." Porter arrived in 1871 and located near Medary, apparently built the log house for Urmy and Bippus, later, was a community meeting place. This issue also says that A. Culbertson and Henry Stearns drew stakes and saved Medary, for Culbertson lost, and taught. These two young men 'dug into the old well at Medary and the early set- tlers of 1869 threw their possessions when chased off by the Indians in that year. Striking water at a depth of fourteen feet they abandoned the digging as the well caved in rapidly. They were successful in unearthing a pair of blacksmith tongs, which Mr. Stearns now has, and a piece of an old blacksmith's turning lathe, which Mr. Culberton took.

"Not much farming was done in the early days, Mr. Stearns stated, three acres which he had broken in the spring of 1872, being the largest patch of broken ground near Medary in the summer of 1873, and filed on his home- stead on Medary creek." The following winter I taught in the Hambourgh house that the district bought. Then came Miss Stanton and the next year Annie Nicholson, whom I persuaded to become Mrs. Culberton.

In the Register issue of October 7, 1900, Austin Wrote: "My father, Mor- gan Culbertson, settled on a homestead in the summer of 1873, and filed on his home- stead on Medary creek." The following winter I taught in the Hambourgh house that the district bought. Then came Miss Stanton and the next year Annie Nicholson, whom I persuaded to become Mrs. Culberton.

"Not much farming was done in the early days, Mr. Stearns stated, three acres which he had broken in the spring of 1872, being the largest patch of broken ground near Medary in the summer of 1873, and filed on his home- stead on Medary creek." The following winter I taught in the Hambourgh house that the district bought. Then came Miss Stanton and the next year Annie Nicholson, whom I persuaded to become Mrs. Culberton.

Mr. Culbertson's father and settled on his homestead of 500 acres. He said he had built the summer before, June 6, 1874. I was then a lad of 17, and Henry Stearns, 19, and the only American young men in the settlement, and needless to say, the only white men to say, the only friends of friends, other friends of Scandinavian descent were Peter O. Peterson and Ole Yekim Nelson. Many times Henry and I rode our ponies beyond the last sod house, and realized that there was not a white man
between us and the Rocky mountains except at the forts on the Missouri river. The line of settlement was westward from civilization.

"In the fall of 1874, farmer built a frame house at Medary, about one block north of where the monument stands. It was 16 x 24, one and one-half stories high, and at that time was the largest frame house in Brookings county."

In May 1874 Byron E. Pay was collecting about 1,000 cattle near Minnato, Minnesota, in order to drive them west to the forts on the Missouri. It seems possible that he may have passed through the Medary area at that time and may have decided to settle there later. The Sioux City Daily Journal of May 25, 1871 stated: "The move will move about the first of June, and at the River will be separated, part going southwest to Fort Randall, and the balance northerly to Fort Sully and forts beyond. Mr. Pay, who is superintending the purchase, will accompany the expedition. Having passed over the ground before, he may actually have driven the cattle over Nobles Trail, passing through Medary, or over the Brookings Road, about ten or so miles farther south. This trip of 1871 was not the first one Pay had taken through the region. The Press of July 16, 1872 states: "Byron E. Pay...maile a trip across this country in September 1870. This trip had eight men with him and was traveling on the interests of the American Fur Company. They started from Flandreau, passed through Medary, thence to Oakwood lakes and to Lake Hendricks." This was only about three months after the Indians had driven the settlers from Medary and Flandreau.

The Medary Monument and its history are given in the Register of January 24, 1933, also in the Arlington Sun of about the same date. "The movement to mark the old townsite, started in the summer of 1927, when the Tri-County Pioneers Association held a picnic at Arlington Beach, Lake Poinsett, on July 15.

"Robert Perry, Volga, suggested marking the site to Percy C. Crothers, Badger, who introduced the motion to set the plan in action at a meeting of the board of directors. Adopted unanimously, the resolution read: "On motion it was decided to undertake the project under the condition of the purchase of a monument or marker on the site of the first settlement of Dakota territory, located at the old townsite of Medary in Brookings county, and to secure such other parties and organizations as might be interested." 

"At a picnic gathering of the Brookings County Old Settlers Association a few weeks later, Mr. Crothers asked for the cooperation of the Brookings county group. At the request of Mr. Crothers and other members for funds, that of issuing a certificate and to the subscriber to the the task of securing funds was slow and tedious. To fill the commercial club and other civic groups, Mr. Dutcher discussed the project with the County Commissioners, then President of the local daughters of the American Revolution, and single contribution $500.00, the largest woman's the task of fund soliciting was lightened immensely.

His plans progresses and contributions accumulated, a committee of pioneurs, headed by Geo. P. Sauer, met to secure contributions. A contract for the monument was let to the Gold-Link Construction Company. The time of dedication was set for July 16, 1929, the anniversary for the 50th anniversary of the establishment of the Dakota Territory.

"Robert Perry, Volga, who was the treasurer of the Medary monument fund, show that the costs of the three counties and their ... 1929, the total cost was leaving a balance of $86.92, which was paid by Geo. P. Sauer. Certificates on a special vote of thanks by the State D.A.R. In June, 1931, the wooden fence around the monument.

The momentous day of dedication came as on July 10. To mark the event with proper occasion, a dedication program was held on the site the next day. Mr. Sauer, who had lived in Medary during the pioneer era, made a speech. Mr. Sheets, having William J. Bower addressed the pioneers at the dedication ceremony.

"In the corner stone was a placed number of the donors to the monument fund, so far as listed; a copy of the Brookings Register with its Golden Jubilee
The lowering sun had darkness at hand. Steams and Hennepin were pioneers of the city, and, as they advanced, the monument, standing close to Highway 77 and next to the section line at the south end of the 25 acres set aside and fenced by Mr. Steams many years ago to mark the site of 'Old Medary.' Stones from South Dakota prairies and a Dakota cota were used in this construction. The project dedicated to pioneer memory will be complete when a driveway is constructed to allow cars to drive around the monument. The granite slabs state briefly the reason for the shaft's erection.

The upper slab reads: 'This townsite was platted by H.N. Umy, John Bippus and C.H. Steams. Erected by South Dakota Pioneers and their posterity, 1899.'

The lower slab reads: 'Medary, First Townsite, Dakota Territory, 1867.'

A history of 'Old Medary' goes back to the early 1860s, an original map made by the Dakota Land Company of St. Paul, hurried away by Indians, early settlers abandoned the post (June 12, 1865). Again, in about 1870, the little town was revived. To this humble outpost of civilization pioneers came from many miles around to buy their flour, sugar and coffee. A few roads away lay the Big Sioux, trafficked only by fish... Homeless whites blazed new trails westward and to the north, driving their covered wagons over the old wagon trail which lies but a few roads away from the monument. It has been suggested that the land on which this bit of trail remains be purchased so that the old wagon road marks can be preserved. Many believe it is the only stretch of old trail left in the county.

The article states that the rubble and cement shaft is 17 feet high. The monument and the plinth of red granite, 4 feet 6 inches square, and an account of sums contributed to the monument fund. The road around the monument apparently was never built.

The committee which decided on the wording of the lower slab should have had a historian. "Medary, First Townsite, Dakota Territory, 1867" is incorrect according to Charles A. Smith in his "A Comprehensive History of Minnehaha County, South Dakota," pages 8-9, wherein he states: 'representatives of the (Dakota Land) company left St. Paul in May, 1867, Westward bound, and proceeded to the Big Sioux river in what is now Brooking county, and established the townsite of Medary, named in honor first townsite organized in the Dakotas and a monument built of prairie boulders. It bears the information that it was the desired to find its old location, about six miles north of the present city of Medary. The reader is thus aware of this statement, as all records show, Sioux Falls is Medary.

'From Medary, the (Dakota Land) company's representatives continued down the river to the present city of Flandreau and established that town. Continuing down the river they reached the (Sioux) falls, only to find the Western Town Company (of Dubuque) in possession. Not to be deprived of their titles, they took up 320 acres to the south of the town, the Western Company's representative speaking the monopoly spirit of cooperation was commendable."

Dan B. Bailey in his 'History of Minnehaha County, South Dakota,' page 11, states that the four men representing the Western Town Company arrived at the Big Sioux Falls about the first of June, 1867. They were there some days before the Dakota Land Company's men arrived there, or even arrived, in all probability, at Medary. However, both Bailey and Smith report that Dan Hill and David Ashill mills were employed by the Western Town Company to proceed to the Big Sioux Falls in the autumn of 1866. Smith notes that the men 'arrived at the falls and took up 320 acres of land as directed by Mr. Hill. A map which Hill and Ashill made as they reached the summit of the bluff land, which they called the 'Sioux Falls of the Sioux and the beautiful wooded island near fairly entrenched them as they sat in their wagon and silently studied the splendors of the scene.'
as they sat there drinking in the enchanting beauty of the scene, a band of red-skinned men, bedecked in the scant and hideous apparel of warriors, rose before them, and before our explorers could speak or had overcome a bit of their astonishment, two of the stalwart savages seized the horses by their bridles, wheeled them around with their backs to the magnificent picture, and, pointing south, spoke in angry and sullen accents to the pioneers to depart without a moment's lingering and go where they came from. The situation was one that appealed very strongly to discretion and not at all to valor. The discoverers did not need a second order. The flashing eyes, the fiercely such an expression, and the stiffened gruffness of the command to 'go,' uttered with clenched teeth and with threatening gestures, were evidences that the Indians would admit of no parleying—no word was uttered in reply—not even a backward look—but urging their weary animals into a double-quick they did not halt in their journey southward until they reached the falls told this writer that the incident was true and not which he stated: "This tale had been so general that it was recorded in all the accounts of the Falls of the Sioux."

The situation was one that appealed very strongly to discretion and not at all to valor. The discoverers did not need a second order. The flashing eyes, the fiercely such an expression, and the stiffened gruffness of the command to 'go,' uttered with clenched teeth and with threatening gestures, were evidences that the Indians would admit of no parleying—no word was uttered in reply—not even a backward look—but urging their weary animals into a double-quick they did not halt in their journey southward until they reached the falls told this writer that the incident was true and not which he stated: "This tale had been so general that it was recorded in all the accounts of the Falls of the Sioux."

They reached Sioux City but Mills decided to return, and "a few weeks later found him on the trail again, bound for the Falls of the Sioux, which he reached. Having no unpleasant experiences, as pioneers visit it, he built a sort of cabin and resided on it for a year, but it is more probable that he took a vacation for the winter and returned to his home further down the river or at Sioux City. His name does not appear on the lists of the settlers who came in during the year following. "Mills also took a personal claim, which included Brookings Island, and built himself a small 10 by 12 cabin on the island. (This land...had been ceded by the Sioux treaty...in 1851 and was open to settlement.)"

In May, 1857, John J. Barrett, Barclay Barrett, John McCallan, James Fawell and Walson Olver, employees of the Western Iowa Company of Dubuque, reached the falls. Kingsbury goes on to say that men representing the Dakota Land Company of St. Paul, "made their way to Sioux Falls, arriving about June 20th (1857), and many greatly surprised to find another party in possession, who had already made choice of and located the Dubuque company's townsite."

Kingsbury's history was published in 1915, Bailey's in mid-1899, and Smith's in 1949. Smith followed Bailey in denying that Indians drove Mills and Millard from Sioux Falls upon their first visit there. Mills build a log house above the falls, ten by twelve feet...
On the 29th ult., the expedition arrived at the Loser Slough Agency. We left Fort Ridgely, after a journey of about twenty miles, and proceeded up the Big Sioux river, on account of the grass on the prairie being too rank to pass, and reached Mr. N. at his quarters at the mouth of the Big Sioux river, and proceeded up the river to the point where he has his quarters. We arrived at the end of the prairie on the 1st instant, leaving three men in charge of the provisions, tools, and implements for the road, and left the party to proceed on its way.

Mr. N., the chief of the band, and his party, having passed the mouth of the Big Sioux river, on account of the grass on the prairie being too rank to pass, and reached Mr. N. at his quarters at the mouth of the Big Sioux river, and proceeded up the river to the point where he has his quarters. We arrived at the end of the prairie on the 1st instant, leaving three men in charge of the provisions, tools, and implements for the road, and left the party to proceed on its way.

Mr. N., the chief of the band, and his party, having passed the mouth of the Big Sioux river, on account of the grass on the prairie being too rank to pass, and reached Mr. N. at his quarters at the mouth of the Big Sioux river, and proceeded up the river to the point where he has his quarters. We arrived at the end of the prairie on the 1st instant, leaving three men in charge of the provisions, tools, and implements for the road, and left the party to proceed on its way.

Mr. N., the chief of the band, and his party, having passed the mouth of the Big Sioux river, on account of the grass on the prairie being too rank to pass, and reached Mr. N. at his quarters at the mouth of the Big Sioux river, and proceeded up the river to the point where he has his quarters. We arrived at the end of the prairie on the 1st instant, leaving three men in charge of the provisions, tools, and implements for the road, and left the party to proceed on its way.

Mr. N., the chief of the band, and his party, having passed the mouth of the Big Sioux river, on account of the grass on the prairie being too rank to pass, and reached Mr. N. at his quarters at the mouth of the Big Sioux river, and proceeded up the river to the point where he has his quarters. We arrived at the end of the prairie on the 1st instant, leaving three men in charge of the provisions, tools, and implements for the road, and left the party to proceed on its way.
successful manner in which he has, thus far, prosecuted his operations.

It is in vain to hope to proceed along a Military Road, but every citizen in Minnesota has an interest in its speedy construction, as it passes through and

... is the proper course of Mrs. Josefa, the second wife of Chief St Paul paper of March 20, 1857 published the following report:

"From Nobles' Expedition - Mr. J.G. M'Bean, a member of the expedition under Col. Nobles, who went out last fall, returned to this city on Saturday last, in good health and spirits, and was one of the party left in charge of the post established as Hole-in-the-Mountain. From him we learn the winter season has been one of unusual severity and that there has been great suffering among the Upper Siouan and Yankton Indians. Many of their horses are in the corn crop of last year having been most destroy

The news was not yet sold to a Christian and such...

On June 25 and reads as follows:

"Sir: As your expedition will lead you through the Indian country, where it is possible you may be duff tods, with his band of murderers and outlaws may be..."

The party was warned to the remaining captive women in the possession of said band, if the expedition now out for the r...

The safety of the frontier settlements and the safety of your own expedi

A man by the name of Jenkins returned with Mr. MCB. to the city.

During this same month, on March 7, 1857, a massacre took place at Spirit Lake in northwest Iowa, resulting in the death of 30 men, women, and children. Two women escaped: Abby Gardner, 14; Mrs. Alvin Noble, a young wife; and Mrs. Joseph H. Thatcher, who had been in poor health; and Mrs. William Noble, a young wife. The marauders then moved north a short distance, where an attack was made upon what is now Jackson, Minnesota, but were driven off. Inkapud's, the leader of the renegade band, moved with his small group of 10 or 12...
after whose Lake Campbell was soon named, later reported regarding Col. Nobles:  

"My dispatch dated July 14, Big Sioux river, announced his arrival and the progress of the work to that place, and expressing his apprehension in regard to Indians retarding his further progress, was received on the eighth of August at the Interior Department, Washington, D.C., today, to which I refer."

The St. Paul paper on July 30, Thursday, reported: "Col. L.

.. H. Nobles... arrived in this city tomorrow evening, accompanied by Mr. Fish, Secretary to the expedition. Col. N. came direct from the Yellow Medicine Agency..."

"The party under Col. Nobles arrived at a point twenty-five miles west of the Big Sioux, on the 15th day of July. After they crossed that river, they were met by large bodies of Yankeots who strenuously objected to the expedition penetrating further into their country, until a treaty should be made, for its cession to the United States. Numerous Councils were held with the Indians, in order to secure the right of way for a road, that the expedition might suffer no unnecessary delay. They were unsuccessful, however, and Col. N. finding that the treaty with the Yanktons was the source of annoyance to the Indians, and also discovering that his ammunition was seriously damaged, broke up his encampment west of Big Sioux, on the 18th of July, and retreated to the Big Woods on the Cottumpod river, about eight miles from Big Woods, near the Fort Ridgely, and are engaged in building a substantial bridge across the Cottumpod river, and preparing their wagons, preparatory to a second attempt to reach the Missouri. The objection raised by the Yanktons was, that they would frighten away the buffalo, their sole means of subsistence."

"Col. Nobles appointed the 20th day of August, to hold a Council with the Yankeots, on the Big Woods, to treat for the right of way in their Territories. Breech-loaders were dispatched for absent Indians, before the party left the Yankton country, and it is to be hoped that the whole matter may be settled peaceably; we believe, however, it is the intention of Col. Nobles to proceed and to include them, with the authority assigned him, despite the hostility of the Indians, should the coming negotiations fail. Several Persons from Sioux City, had settled in the Yankton country, but the Indians destroyed their improvements and drove them to leave. Everything was quiet at the (Yellow Medicine) Agency when Col. Nobles left. Gov. Haydary had arrived there, and was engaged with Superintend-
Call, Little Giant, and Cyrus Merrill. These sixteen men passed the winter at Sioux Falls. The company, James L. Fiske, James Bride, James McConnell and R.B. McKinley. They were stampeded and driven off in broad daylight, they got on fairly well. They were soon joined by S.D. and E.M. Brooks, brothers of the manager, and Charles McConnell, R.B. McKinley.

October 15th (1867) there arrived as representatives of the Dakota Land Company, James L. Fiske, James McBride, James W. Evans, James Allen, James McCall, William Little and Cyrus Merrill. These sixteen men were organizers at Sioux Falls. (Presumably the company's representatives at Redwood arrived about this same time. Note also the top of page 23 where it states the party left St. Paul on September 21, 1867 and that 11 of the 21 people remained in Redwood, three in Flandreau, and seven reached Sioux Falls.)

The interpreter, Joseph Cullen, the Indian agent, was busy in mid-July 1867 organizing the party, and Cullen was positive. With his help the party was to be led by Chief Little Crow who were soon joined by I have strong hopes that the expedition will prove successful. I have strong hopes that the expedition will prove successful. I have strong hopes that the expedition will prove successful.

On Wednesday last I collected the upper and lower agencies (Redwood and Yellow Medicine, for I scarcely slept in this result. In order to secure peace and quiet to the frontier, and the intense excitement, which has prevailed so long and has already driven many settlers from their homes, should inevitable. At one time collision seemed avoidable, and demoralize them from the subjection which it is the duty of the upper Indians to maintain over them," (Cullen wrote on July 26, 1867.)

The interpreter, Joseph Cullen, sent back a despatch from the Hole-in-the-Mountain, near Lake Benton, that they were about to move westward. Cullen's daily account follows:

July 22, 1867 - Left Yellow Medicine with one hundred and six (106) Indians and four half-breeds, and proceeded as far as Cottonwood lake, where the superintendent addressed the Indians and the Indians with great effect.

July 23 - Encamped on the Red Wood river. In the night some Yanets were afraid to steal the horses, were discovered by the guard and fired upon. A message to the Yanets. We were never afterwards molested.

July 24 - Camped near Disney's trading post, on the head of the Red Wood river. A party of seventy prayed a speech to the young men. They then stripped and ran races; tried their guns and performed games.

July 25 - Encamped at the Lean Bear's village. This day three Indians and a government agent went ahead and discovered a lodge. The half-breed crossed and five children. (Lean Bear's village was between Marshall and Lake Benton.)

July 26 - Left this encampment for the Hole in the Mountain. The interpreter had been elected conductor of the party, made a speech to the young men and ten races; tried their guns by firing at a mark, and engaged in other games.

July 27 - Camped near the Crooked River. The interpreter, Joseph Campbell, and six half-breeds. The party numbered altogether one hundred and twenty-five besides half-breeds.

I read these pages and וגם to be used when the expedition returned. Cullen's daily account follows:

July 22, 1867 - Left Yellow Medicine with one hundred and six (106) Indians and four half-breeds, and proceeded as far as Cottonwood lake, where the superintendent addressed the Indians and the Indians with great effect.

July 23 - Encamped on the Red Wood river. In the night some Yanets were afraid to steal the horses, were discovered by the guard and fired upon. A message to the Yanets. We were never afterwards molested.

July 24 - Camped near Disney's trading post, on the head of the Red Wood river. A party of seventy prayed a speech to the young men. They then stripped and ran races; tried their guns and performed games.

July 25 - Encamped at the Lean Bear's village. This day three Indians and a government agent went ahead and discovered a lodge. The half-breed crossed and five children. (Lean Bear's village was between Marshall and Lake Benton.)

July 26 - Left this encampment for the Hole in the Mountain. The interpreter had been elected conductor of the party, made a speech to the young men and ten races; tried their guns by firing at a mark, and engaged in other games.

July 27 - Camped near the Crooked River. The interpreter, Joseph Campbell, and six half-breeds. The party numbered altogether one hundred and twenty-five besides half-breeds.

I read these pages and ancora to be used when the expedition returned. Cullen's daily account follows:

July 22, 1867 - Left Yellow Medicine with one hundred and six (106) Indians and four half-breeds, and proceeded as far as Cottonwood lake, where the superintendent addressed the Indians and the Indians with great effect.

July 23 - Encamped on the Red Wood river. In the night some Yanets were afraid to steal the horses, were discovered by the guard and fired upon. A message to the Yanets. We were never afterwards molested.

July 24 - Camped near Disney's trading post, on the head of the Red Wood river. A party of seventy prayed a speech to the young men. They then stripped and ran races; tried their guns and performed games.

July 25 - Encamped at the Lean Bear's village. This day three Indians and a government agent went ahead and discovered a lodge. The half-breed crossed and five children. (Lean Bear's village was between Marshall and Lake Benton.)

July 26 - Left this encampment for the Hole in the Mountain. The interpreter had been elected conductor of the party, made a speech to the young men and ten races; tried their guns by firing at a mark, and engaged in other games.

July 27 - Camped near the Crooked River. The interpreter, Joseph Campbell, and six half-breeds. The party numbered altogether one hundred and twenty-five besides half-breeds.
four counties meet: Brookens, sturdy, Lincoln, and pipestone.

"July 27. - Escaped at Crooked Big Sioux river, which is a very fine stream, ten miles northwest of Buckland, two months later. One of the Indians having a fine coat and pantaloons, we took him with his people. Kept them about four hours, and questioned them but, finding no reason for detaining them, let them go.

"July 28. - Escaped at Skunk (Upper) lake. We found six lodges, about three miles apart. They were the lodges of some Inkpa-du-tab's people. We found afterwards that there were eight men and nine women, with about thirteen children. The lodges were all deserted. Scattered the men in all directions in search of the inhabitants. John Campbell, Baptiste Campbell, John Mixers, Little Crow, Gove (a. e. Good) Road, Iron Elk, Sanka-sake, Wauso-waste, Hi-banduta, and A. L. Campbell (interpreter) took the principal trail; followed eighteen or twenty miles, when we came up with the Indians (near Lake Thompson). The night continued half an hour, when the night and heavy rain forced us to stop. Two women and a little boy fell into our hands; and on the morning of the 29th we ascertained that three men were killed in the lake, one body wounded in the thigh, so that it may be reasonably supposed that he also is dead. The names of the killed were given us by a nephew of white Lodge, who states that they are the twin brothers of Inkpa-du-tab's son, who was killed at Yellow Medicine, To-wa-a-a-a-wen and Ta-te-eh-voh-he. He brought away two horses and all the baggage of the Indians. In the morning we searched in every direction, but could find no Indians. We were travelling all night, and returned to Skunk lake to our wagon. There we had very little to eat, and that flour only; the horses were laden with casskins, we found, 6e, and we were therefore determined to return home. (Late, Ta-te-eh-voh-he took a basket, whose head was killed and who was herself taken captive, stated that the names of the dead were Nuk-pi-o-pet-a (Fire Cloud), son of Inkpaduta, Ta-te-yeh-he (Shifting Winds), Ta-wa-choa-waken (Big Mysterious Feather), and finally Ta-eh-to-ta-ta (Big Face), wounded and believed killed. She added the news that there were only 12 men and 2 boys, 7 lodges in all, who participated in the Spirit Lake massacre, and that the small band had quarreled and split, and that Inkpaduta and his small group were at the forks of the James and Snake rivers, near the future site of Redfield in Spink County.

"It was there, several weeks later, that Mrs. Alvin Noble was brutally clubbed and burned by a man. In going northward, Inkpaduta's band apparently went by way of western Clark County. The skirmish on July 28 took place at Lake Chan-psy-22 miles northeast of Lake Herman (Skunk))."

"July 30. - Escaped two miles on this side of Crooked (Big Sioux) river.

"August 1. - Escaped at Cottonwood (Upper) lake. (Evidently in Minnesota, C.) We have had one man very sick. Here we cut three or four Indians, who patterned so much with their moccasins they had better go and pick their dead out of the lake and bury them. We had been sent by their Great Father to punish those bad people, and must give his some proof such evil people were wicked wrong, and that if they tried to do with pursuing was the only one to put good sense into their heads."

"Escaped on the Red wood, seven or eight miles from the hill. All the party well and in good heart. Sent in for moccasins, as many were on foot and had blistered feet.

"August 2. - Not succeeding in getting moccasins, pushed on as speedily as possible to the agency (Yellow Medicine, South of Granite Falls), where we arrived at 11 o'clock a.m. Returned to the superintendent (Cullen) seven barrels of flour, one barrel of pork, and one half barrel of crackers, being and which, with the remainder of the supplies sent out to the party by the superintendent, return on this return to the side of the Hole in the Mountain.

"On August 5, 1867, another statement was taken to corroborate the inter-preter's account. "Ah, pi ya...states, that he went alone round the lake on the morning after the fight to search for the dead, because some of the old people had talked of scalping the dead, which, as they were their own nation, they did not wish.

"The first he saw dead in the reeds was the old man, Ta-achakin-e-maken; he was on the south side of the lake. The next he found was a little further down, Ta-te-lohi, also dead. He then found mah-pi-ya-pe-ta, the old man
...served by Ink-pa-du-tah's people, another, standing in the reeds in the lake. He was on a hill near the lake when Mah-pl-ya went to search for the dead. He saw him raise up three bodies from the reeds, and in all respects confirms the report.

...corroborates the statement of Interpreter Campbell up to the time when they arrived at Can-p'ta-tunka. Lake, where the fight took place. "He says he first saw the women and children in one party and the men in another, standing in the reeds in the lake. (Little) Crow stopped them, and he began to fear the Indians in the lake would escape. He urged Crow to go forward and speak to them, but he refused, and said they would shoot him, but that he had better go himself; he, therefore, went forward and called to the women to come on land. Two of them and one child came and shook hands. This was observed by Ink-pa-du-tah's people in the lake, who called out, 'They are friends! They are shaking hands!' A few moments after two women moved out of the crowd and were pulled back, when the Indians in the lake again cried out, 'Wut they are enemies!' At this time the men began to move off, and being fearful they might escape, he fired, and his ball struck one man near the shoulder, whom he thought was on foot he did not get up until the firing was nearly over. He went on, f...
The night was spent in reciting their massacres, &c. It was not until the next day that we ventured to ask for one (One) of our captives. Much time was spent in talking, and not until the middle of the afternoon, did we obtain their consent to our proposition. We paid for her all we had. We brought her to our mother's tent, clothed her as we were able, and fed her bountifully with the best we had, ducks and corn. We brought her to Lac qui Parle, and now, after having her with us fifteen days, we place her in your hands.

I stepped out of the tent, I saw two fine-looking, well-dressed Indians, spoke to them, and soon perceived they had taken a fancy to me, and desired to buy me. The trade was made in guns, blankets, powder, etc., quickly done, and I was made to understand that I was the property of the two strange Indians. I so start immediately, and then, if you remember, I stepped to you and told you I was bought by them, and if ever reached civilization that I would do all in my power to effect your rescue and that of Lydia (Noble) a promise I fulfilled as soon as possible.

I leave you a brief description of my rescue. One afternoon as I stepped out of the tent I saw two fine-looking, well-dressed Indians, spoke to them, and soon perceived they had taken a fancy to me, and desired to buy me. The trade was made in guns, blankets, powder, etc., quickly done, and I was made to understand that I was the property of the two strange Indians. I so start immediately, and then, if you remember, I stepped to you and told you I was bought by them, and if ever reached civilization that I would do all in my power to effect your rescue and that of Lydia (Noble) a promise I fulfilled as soon as possible.

This was made by the two Christian brothers on May 21, 1857. Years later, in 1856, Mrs. Marble wrote to Abby Gardner about her rescue:

"A short rest was taken, apparently, near the Kingsbury-Brookings County Line, which is 16 miles from Lake Thompson and 13 to 15 miles to the point on the Big Sioux. This point could have been at Medary or near Brookings. Mrs. Marble's "long sixty miles" is twice too much, though it probably seemed that long to her. The census of 1860 showed the Prairie, aged 36, living in the Medary area. He might have been there in 1857.

"Before daybreak the march was ordered, and we arose and without a bite for refreshment a rapid march commenced. About 9 o'clock A.M. we arrived on the bank of the Big Sioux river. On the opposite bank was an encampment of Indians. May here began, this whole journey, a long sixty miles, we traveled from the savage camp, was made over burned prairie, and as my moccasins blazed, we crossed the Big Sioux river in a canoe, the savages going with one of the friendly Indians first. The canoe returned, and the other one and myself went over. As we started across my rescuer threw back my blanket from my shoulders, to take all the display possible, to the Indians could see the very people they were most proud of their new possession. I soon found that fortune had vastly changed for me. All honors and courtesies known to them were showered upon me. A bountiful repast of corn, cooked and served in wooden bowls, with horns spoons, was set before us. It seemed approaching a shade of civilization. I thought it was the best I ever tasted so good before.

"Soon after this a Frenchman came to the door of the tent, and in good English said, 'Come to my house now.' I went, only a tent, yet to take, crows, longans, an omelet, and sauté for the gods! A great contrast from my former experience with Inkapada, where we subsisted mostly on digging roots, and roasting bones and feathers, to keep soul and body together.

"After the rest, and the departure of Inkapada's Indians, it was thought best to move camp for fear they might attack us, and endeavor to regain their captive On the journey we came to another Indian camp. Here new honors were heaped upon me. A fine new blanket was presented in a tent in the midst of hosts of Sioux warriors. I, the only woman, received the feast and listened to the speeches and partook of the feast, which was tendered to me by the hands of the goodly and tall, the chief, who presented it to me so proudly is the chief now living at Washington, should I go there. We then took up our line of march again, and after several days reached the Yellow Medicine.

"After the parents of the two Indians who had rescued me, and they gave me into their charge. They had shortly before lost their daughter, and it seems their intentions were to adopt me in her place. Every kindness possible
was shown me. I soon found myself in the position of an Indian princess. A snug apartment was fitted out for my use. A couch of fine robes was prepared, and my maid and a cook were at my service. The room was hung with satin and damask; the Cape rings and other jewels of value were also presented. My food was cooked, and the bones even taken from the meat before passed into my apartment. I remained here about two weeks, and was made to know by their actions it was their desire to keep me as their daughter.

"At this place was a government store, and one day an Indian, clerk, I think, of the store, visited me to go to the store to present me a dress-pattern. It appears, during my stay here, word had been sent that a white woman rescued from the Indians was in the camp at Yellow Medicine. Between two and three weeks after my rescue, Messrs. (Stephen Return) Riggs and Dr. Thomas S. Williamson, missionaries of the agency, at Haxwood, came to see me, and, buying me a suit of clothing, soap, and other articles, took me to visit in their families. I was formally passed over to the whites by my Indian father, who, according to the presence of a number of white people kissed me, and shedding tears bade me farewell.

"I was then virtually free and among my own people. I learned that the sum of $1,000 had been paid by the state of Minnesota for me. I soon after accompanied Major (C.E.) Flandreau to St. Paul, where every evidence of sympathy and kindness was showered upon me by everyone I met." (This is found in Abbe Gardner-Sharp's "History of the Spirit Lake Massacre," published at Des Moines in 1865, pages 186-189. On pages 188-189 she gives her own account of the rescue negotiations at Lake Thompson.)

"After the entertainment was over, the visitors proposed to purchase me, but were informed that I was not for sale. Perhaps they might have bought Mrs. Noble, but in some way got the impression that she was German and, as is well known, the Sioux have a prejudice against the Teutons. So Mrs. Marble was the favored one, for whom they paid, as they claimed, all they had -- all their trading stock.

"Before leaving, she came to the tent where I was, to bid me good-bye, and gave me some account of the negotiations, by which she had changed hands. She told me, also, that she believed her purchasers intended to take her to the white settlements and sell her. So far as she could, she would do all in her power to effect that rescue. Though twenty-eight eventful years have passed since that memorable day, the picture of her departure is as vivid in my memory as if it had been yesterday.

I see her yet, as she marched away from camp; four Indians in front, and she, since," (In 1865 Mrs. Williams' father, J. R. Riggs, wrote the following account of the rescue):

...there was a messenger from Lac-qui-Parle to Dr. Williamson and myself, say, had brought in one of the captive women and...as asking us to come up and the lost time in going up to Lac-qui-Parle. At the trade's estab-

ishments, then in the keeping of Wee-yoosh, the father of Wee-yoosh, a white good-looking white woman, we found Mrs. Marble, rather a small but she was hardly engaged with the aforesaid Mrs. Sounding Heavens, making a quite reserved, I asked if she wanted to return to her friends. She repli-
carried to the father's tent who had many years the Christian names of Rebecca. They clothed her up in the best style of De-
take again like a white woman. It was no wonder she said, "I am among my friends," white friends. She did not before understand that these Dakota young men had been made were not prepared to keep her as a white woman, and really, to choose that kind of life. Mrs. Marble's husband had been killed with wars, and their father, Haxwood, she remained a few days at our mission house, and the young men $500 in gold, and gave them a provisory note for the like
strange that the large body of Yankton who met Nobles' expedition on July 15-18, from the southeast of Lake Thompson did not try to capture the part of Inkpaduta's group who were in the vicinity, either at that lake or Lake Hereford (Skunk). In less than two weeks the skirmish took place in which several of that group were killed. They had no chance with travellers, as I arrived July 28, the day of the last account that I had warned Nobles on July 15-18 a few miles south or Lake Heman (Skunk). In less than a month I informed the Yankton, who were the same band that was the leader 11 months later at the burning of Medary. It will be remembered that Nobles, before retreating with his expedition on July 10, agreed to meet the Indians on August 20 at the Big Sioux. The expedition returned to Fort Ridgely but Nobles went on to St. Paul, arriving on August 19. The skirmish was beginning at this time. I have no reason to believe that the Indians in that part of Inkpaduta's group who were re-arrangement of their July 15-18 meeting until Nobles met them again in August. It will be remembered that he met them at the Indian ford and since all land west of that point was ceded by the Traverse des Sioux Treaty in 1851. West of the Missouri was still unceded by the Sioux. East of the Big Sioux had been ceded by the Yankton Treaty which, because of all the difficulties of this period, was negotiated at Washington, April 19, 1858, and ratified by Congress and proclaimed on February 26, 1859, though the Yankton tribe did not agree to it until July 10, 1859. Smutty Bear was one of the 15 signers.
explorations, although a sheet of wa
the river I paved with boulders and gravelled the same.
the latter, a few lone trees on its north bank being its quantum of timer.
from their resemblance to be old Indian fortifications."
about. half the sili!le r.�dary said it was.
ous excavations, ranged in a semi-circle, were discovered, which were supposed
banks of this stream are firm and substantial and well timbered.
by five or six in width, it appears has never been mentioned in any previous
in the vicinity of wood and water.... The topography of the country and in the vicinity of wood and water.
excepting the horses, which•
about one-fourth of a mile Th t etght, and are distant from ea
mounds are from three to five feet in
the bed of the Missouri, without once unloading or
hence the inlet of Lake Thompson, numer­
route about 1,500 mounds; these
h, accompanied the e
of the 'Pacific Ra!l ee
h has never been mentioned in any previous
al observat::s
the route about 1,500 mounds; these
or mules and oxen are th
complished the day's march, the
concluded his report. Samuel A
228
and built a
pounding the whole length.••• The topography of the

Fort Ridgeley to the Missouri river.... The road has been selected and made
with a view to accommod ate the emi
in view its ultimate adaptabU­
Mr. Middleton, the engineer, wrote:

The beds of this stream are firm and substantial and well timbered. The bed of
the river I paved with boulders and gravelled the same. So that there will be no
difficulty in the way of teams passing across at any stage of water during the
year."

When Col. William H. Nobles made his final report of the expedition it
appears that some cattle were taken along on the trip and that a surgeon, J.
taken the meteorical observations. The temperature averages for summe
September: 49,70,61. Nobles reported "the climate is temperate and very
"I have only to report that I have located and built a good wagon road from
Year."

Thus, Medary reported that timber ceased along the
"at about the boundary line
accurrately measured just where the trail crossed. This was done in only two townships; whereas the trail passed through five townships of Brooking County. In Penzey they noted: "Wagon road, runs east and west, called Minnesota and Medary road." Fort Ridgely and South Pass Wagon Road was the real name.

The early settlers in the county knew the road and made use of it as they came in to settle or went east for supplies. C. H. St. crochet stated that the course of the trail was well marked in the late 1860's and early 1870's by mounds of stone and sod. Similar mounds were built around the milestone by Chauncey H. Snow and Henry Hutton, surveyors, and their men when they surveyed the line. Soon after the state line in July and August 1859. Starting at Big Stone Lake, when they reached mile 73 plus 5.66 chains they noted: "cross St. Ridgely and South Pass wagon road." This point was about a mile northeast of Elkton. (An account of this boundary survey is found in the South Dakota Historical Collections, 32:235-245, by Dr. Donald D. Parker.)

Nobles Trail was undoubtedly used occasionally but it is difficult to find specific mention of its being used. The disturbed conditions in the Sioux domain until about 1865 prevented extensive use. In 1863 and 1864 supplies were sent to the western end of the trail in the Dakota Land Company at Medary undoubtedly used it until the Indians under Chief Sutty Bear drove them away on June 12, 1866. Nobles may soon have regretted that he built the trail for he got into much legal difficulties over finances, etc. (See the microfilm in the South Dakota State University Library, labeled 9-96 Roll 9, from National Archives.) Rather surprisingly, H. H. Brooking in March 1865 was given instructions on the building of the Minnesota and Big Sheyenne Road which paralleled the Nobles Trail and made it at Wasington Springs. The frontier surveyor, C. H. St. Crochet, was unable to complete the past west of the Missouri river, but from Crow Creek and Fort Thompson east to the Minnesota state line, about 6 2/3 miles east southeast of Flandreau, he spent about $6,000 of the $20,000 appropriated for the whole road. Brooking was superintendent and disbursing agent for the state road.
Winfred and Junius, west of R.Lldison. e
Indian pony, who got away and joined the herd, and defied - all efforts at capture.
name for i
a short distance norih of the 44th parallel of latitude, a poin
point (on the Minnesota state line) was finally fix
often as every half mile, and when necessary, neareri but since constructed, it
we,:e no o
xciting day•s hunt. capturing thme of th
the Sta
and Flandreau) is quite level. and
ly blu
high state of cultiva
ly, and water very good, and about a hundred acres of
lake, mostly oak. The land slopes gently
the soil is very good.
he governmen
poin
the best quali
the road has been thoroughly marked with stakes and monuments as
the road ve�d::
the United States, with the leas
The road was passed over it for two or thre
not very direct, being for miles sometimes on an
air-line. It is at the present time the best road in Dakota, and the feasibili
of the road and the location is :
Passed over the site of Madison as'he
Brookings' reports are found on page:s
Brookings ended his report •f Novenber 27 1865
Brookings left
The name was soon changed
Brookings' reports are found on page:e
Brookings made no mention of Lake Milwaukee, north of Lentworth, or Lake Madison, it is assumed that he
passing over it, several trains having all money expended on this road will
Brookings' legi had been augmated about eight years earlier, he doub­
entire trip from the Missouri river east in a buggy or wagon.)
"...The road is a clear running stream, with rocky bottom. The bottom-lands con
this point is a clear running stream, with rocky bottom. The bottom-lands con
sustained me in carrying out your instructions," (This was addressed to J.H. C shimson, lieutenant colonel of engineers. Brookings's surveyor was Prooper. One wonders about the necessity of this road since Nobles Train so closely
alleu, 1864. Brookings's Engineering and Survey Department Document 56 of the 39th Congress. As
this road will be the great thoroughfare from Minne-
the entire trip frorn th�
Brookings ended his report •f November 27, 1865 by writing: "I am of the
opinion that all money expended on this road will, in a few years, repay
the government directly or indirectly a hundred fold. I also take this opportu
nity of stating my appreciation of the excellent employes, all of whom have sustained me in carrying out your instructions," (This was addressed to J.H. C shimson, lieutenant colonel of engineers. Brookings's surveyor was Prooper. One wonders about the necessity of this road since Nobles Train so closely
alleu, 1864. Brookings's Engineering and Survey Department Document 56 of the 39th Congress. As
the road would be the great thoroughfare from Minne-
the entire trip frorn th�
Brookings ended his report •f November 27, 1865 by writing: "I am of the
opinion that all money expended on this road will, in a few years, repay
the government directly or indirectly a hundred fold. I also take this opportu
nity of stating my appreciation of the excellent employes, all of whom have sustained me in carrying out your instructions," (This was addressed to J.H. C shimson, lieutenant colonel of engineers. Brookings's surveyor was Prooper. One wonders about the necessity of this road since Nobles Train so closely
alleu, 1864. Brookings's Engineering and Survey Department Document 56 of the 39th Congress. As
the road would be the great thoroughfare from Minne-
the entire trip frorn th�
Brookings ended his report •f November 27, 1865 by writing: "I am of the
opinion that all money expended on this road will, in a few years, repay
the government directly or indirectly a hundred fold. I also take this opportu
nity of stating my appreciation of the excellent employes, all of whom have sustained me in carrying out your instructions," (This was addressed to J.H. C shimson, lieutenant colonel of engineers. Brookings's surveyor was Prooper. One wonders about the necessity of this road since Nobles Train so closely
alleu, 1864. Brookings's Engineering and Survey Department Document 56 of the 39th Congress. As
the road would be the great thoroughfare from Minne-
the entire trip frorn th�
During the legislative session in 1866-67, a memorial to Congress was passed, stating that Fort Dakota was no longer needed as a protection to the settlements on the Big Sioux, and praying that it might be removed to Medary ...which resulted in the military post at Sioux Falls being vacated on the 10th day of June, 1869." (Dana R. Bailey, History of Minnehaha County, page 33.)

Nothing further was done about Medary. The reservation stretched ten miles north to south and seven from east to west, with Sioux Falls about two miles south of the exact center of it. The reservation hindered the growth of the town, for no homesteader was allowed to make a claim and no business was allowed within the reservation area of 70 square miles. Then in 1866 settlers began to arrive in the vicinity they were required to make claims outside the area, usually north of the reservation. So desirable was the site beside the Falls of the Big Sioux that Congress began to be petitioned to vacate or abandon the Fort Dakota military reservation. On July 16, 1869, President U.S. Grant signed the bill vacating the reservation.

When this news reached Sioux Falls there was undoubtedly great rejoicing and a great effort was made to locate claims and file on land already chosen. Even before the vacating James B. Foster wrote: "The town now has two hotels, several stores, a postoffice, school house and many mechanics shops. Fort Dakota was the site beside the Falls of the Big Sioux that Congress began to be petitioned about Medary. The reservation was occasionally out scouting. We had more snow and rain than we have now. The highest water I ever saw in Sioux Falls was in the spring of 1867, and I have seen the flat west and north of the city covered with water in June. I was discharged May 7, 1869, and during my service four men of the company died. The first one was a man known by the name of Bolse, he died of fever; the next one, of consumption; the third was drowned, and the fourth was frozen to death.... After about a year Colonel Knox left, and Captain Bailey was in command of our company. In 1866, I think it was, about eight or ten men took up land on the military reservation along the Sioux river north of town, and commenced cutting timber and building log houses. A detachment of our company was sent out (and I was one of the men sent) to arrest them and bring them in. They were arrested, brought in, and put in the guard house for two or three days, and then Captain Duffy let them go, after promising they would keep off the reservation. Some of these men are now living in Sioux Falls. In 1867 when we arrested them there was an old steam boiler lying on the bank of the river west of the island, but I don't know where it came from, and whether it was ever in use in the kitchen and the balance of the building was a mess room. What we called the round house was a stone building north of the town, called so, owing to its shape, for it was nearly round. It was built of stone, but had no roof, and the floor was about eight feet from the ground. It was built to go into in case of attack. I think it was more than thirty feet in diameter. The commissary building was of stone.... The laundry was a small log house near the west end of Eighth street bridge, and the stable was north of this, and was dug out of the bank for the west wall, and stone and logs next the river, and covered with poles and hay. The stone house near the foot of Ninth street was occupied by Dr. Nisley. The sutler's store was a little shanty built of cottonwood boards in part. I don't know what the building on the east side was built for, but we used it for an ice house. During the summer of 1866, we built what was known as the officer's quarters.... We also built a hospital between this building and the sutler's store.... It was built of logs, and was one story high. He also built a powder house, and a building for our company, and a detachment was occasionally out scouting. He had more snow and rain than we have now.
Sioux Falls or not. The men usually had pretty good supplies, sometimes a little short, but were comfortable and contented." (See Bailey, page 528, for a biography of John Broughton.) Fleiss, the son of the Rev. John Fleiss, the pastor of the German Church, occupied the house at the officer's quarters and Clark Coates was occupying the house at the officer's quarters and Clark Coates to a

In 1869 from a surveying trip up the river Juscus, Bauersmith, were the only inhabitants. Broughton and Phillips were occupying the house behind the barracks, Colonel Allen had come from Dubuque and spring. Cyrus Wals came over from Yankton where he was a clerk and became an assistant in Col. Allen's store. John Bippus arrived and proposed to take barracks and, in April, Nye Phillips, took possession of two rooms in the barracks, bought ourselves some beds and a cot, opened a store and commenced to keep the land office. As all of the townships around Sioux Falls, and on these

"He had formed an organization to protect our claims, as the surrounding country was all embraced in the survey and any man who would have the title of land, would have to purchase the same from the government. The land office was at Yankton, where a man had to register his claim, and the surveyor made notes for it.

Early in May (1870), we heard that a bill had passed the house of representatives to sell the Fort Dakota military reservation at auction and Maune and Boston to purchase the same, and the land office was accordingly

As soon as we heard of the bill which would have decreed up of our lands and many others, we prepared a petition to congress, signing the names of Mr. Allen, Mr. Plume and the same under the laws of the United States that the lands were of no greater

Sioux City up here. The river was high and Nye Phillips came over in the dug-out and took up his acres from the east side to where Sioux Falls now stands. The population of Sioux Falls had much increased. Dr. Phillips had come from Dubuque and spring. Cyrus Wals came over from Yankton where he was a clerk and became an assistant in Col. Allen's store. John Bippus arrived and proposed to take barracks and, in April, Nye Phillips, took possession of two rooms in the barracks, bought ourselves some beds and a cot, opened a store and commenced to keep the land office. As all of the townships around Sioux Falls, and on these

"He had formed an organization to protect our claims, as the surrounding country was all embraced in the survey and any man who would have the title of land, would have to purchase the same from the government. The land office was at Yankton, where a man had to register his claim, and the surveyor made notes for it.

Early in May (1870), we heard that a bill had passed the house of representatives to sell the Fort Dakota military reservation at auction and Maune and Boston to purchase the same, and the land office was accordingly

As soon as we heard of the bill which would have decreed up of our lands and many others, we prepared a petition to congress, signing the names of Mr. Allen, Mr. Plume and the same under the laws of the United States that the lands were of no greater
settlement. I made maps from my maps, showing the land that was claimed by
the different claimants and Nye Phillips says that we did not skip any name,
but we added the names of others that we hoped would soon come and become set-
tlers. Anyway, Phillips wrote to Spink and to Garfield who was then a member
of the house of representatives from Ohio. I sent the petition and maps, and
wrote a letter to Senator Carpenter and asked him to forward it to Senator Carpenter and have the bill amended so as to throw the
country open to settlement, and, as Spink was a school mate of mine, he made a
very earnest appeal. In fact he went to Washington personally to do what he
could. Phillips had promised Spink, the delegate... in the next territorial
convention that if we could have the country open to settlement and if he
would help us instead of supporting a bill to sell the lands in this military
reservation, we would support him for congress and so...

In the spring of 1870, wrote Pettigrew, he, John Bippus, and Cyrus Walts
and six others formed a baseball team and in June the baseball team of Vermillion
and six others formed a baseball team and in June the baseball team of Vermillion
came up to Sioux Falls to contest for the championship of the Territory of Dakota
- we beat Vermillion by sheer endurance, the score being 64 for Vermillion to 65 for Sioux Falls. In the summer of 1871 quite a number of settlers arrived to take up land. During the following winter Pettigrew boarded at the Cataract hotel. "The winter was an open one and there was very
little snow, yet we used to play poker all day in the front office of the hotel and no one used to come in to disturb us. However, I was running his store and his trading post at Flandreau and in the spring of 1872, he had
fifty thousand muskrat skins and vast numbers of skunk skins - out of which American sable furs are made and fox, and beaver, and mink in great quanti-
ties..."

"In fact, the Sioux Valley contained more fur bearing animals at that
time than any other part of the North American continent for the reason that
after the Minnesota outbreak (1862) the whole Sioux Valley became neutral ter-
ritory - that is, no Indian ever came into it for the reason that Minnesota
offered a hundred dollars bounty for any Indian scalp and no hunter or trap-
per dared come into the territory because of the hostile Indians surrounding
it and so the fur bearing animals multiplied, not being disturbed for over
eight years and there were now great numbers of them.

"I came to Sioux Falls; in June, 1869. I was twenty years old at that
time..."


"In 1869 a young man about 20 years of age, was and had been clerking
in a store in Wisconsin. He had heard of the 'wild and woolly'
west and longed to see the animal. Therefore he obtained a leave of absence for
three weeks from his employer. Greeley's advice to 'go west young man,'
had so possessed him that the advice of his employer, the council of his
friends, no... I knew... nothing of the country along the Big Sioux river. I therefore made diligent inquiry to ascertain whether
there were any settlements at Sioux Falls or nearby to the conventional point on the Big Sioux, and I was informed that there was a man in Sioux City by the name of C.K. Howard who could tell me about the country along the Sioux... that he had a store at Sioux Falls and that he was trading with the Indians at that point, that he was building a trading post at Flandreau on the Sioux river... but that the Flandreau trading post would not be open until late in October and that there were no accommodations that would be of any value to us at that
time." (The Scroll of Time," by R.F. Pettigrew, The Sunshine State, April,
1926, page 56.)
even that kind of a ride ended. Afoot and alone, he pulled out of Sioux Falls on the Indian trail up the Sioux Valley. He had travelled 10 to 12 miles when he met a band of Yankton Indians. He did not like the personnel of these dusky people and his efforts to give them all of the trail caused them to laugh and gesture; evidently they were only joking fun at our pale tenderfoot.

Where Dell Rapids now stands he lost the trail and had great difficulty in finding it again. Between Sioux Falls and Dell Rapids there were three settler's, north of these between Dell Rapids and Flandreau there was no place where he could stop and get a bite or inquire the way. When our Wisconsin clerk reached this part he found even the trappers away from "home".

"Tired, homeless and friendless he camped near where now stands Flandreau and waited the white trappers' return. But so charmed was he with this part of the wild and woolly west that he concluded to remain. Yes, and when his three weeks leave of absence was up he still remained and continued to remain for 7 years before he went back to see his friends and employers. In the fall of 1862 he found employment with a surveying party of which Frank Petigrew was a member and together they crossed-sectioned 5 townships of this (Douglas) county. It previously had been laid out into townships as Brookings and Minnehaha counties. After this he found employment in trapping, hunting and chasing with his dusky citizens neighbors, until Flandreau was started when he clerked for Marshall Morse, and in 1874 went into mercantile business on his own account on First avenue, afterwards as a partner of C. K. Howard on Second avenue. He was elected county treasurer in 1883 and re-elected in 1886. He entered the first land by a white man in the county and is the only white representative of the pioneers of that beginning. If it had ears and could talk we could get some early history from it.

"In the spring of 1872 F.W. Petigrew came and... built a small frame building to stay in "while holding down his claim." This little building was the real beginning of Flandreau and for a long time played an important part in that beginning. If it had ears and could talk we could get some early history from it.

"The first attempt to settle in this immediate locality by white men was made by a townsite (Dakota Land) company in 1867-8. A townsite was laid out near the mouth of what is now called Flandreau creek, and was named Flandrau in honor of the Indians. No successful venture was made to occupy the land after that except by daring hunters and trappers. Soon after the (Civil) war or about 1866-68, Jack Ford, Bill Disbrow, Sam Hulett and Jim Jones and others settled here on this beautiful plot of land and set up the foundation. The lumber had to be hauled by teams from Marshall, Minn. Sol Wilkins and Joe Brown on the Brookfield, dug the cellar for the townsite and put up the frame. The lumber was taken from a paper in the Flandreau Public Library undated. The following year (1872) Mr. (M.D.L.) Pettigrew started for Dakota he had to borrow money to come with. He bad travelled 10 to 12 miles when he found the "little old sod of claim" and in 1875 began a small part of the present Flandreau House. The lumber had to be hauled by teams from Marshall, Minn. Sol Wilkins and Joe Brown. The first thing he did was to lay out the townsite and build the hotel. The hotel proved to be timely, for when the wonderful flow of immigration began in '70-'79 he fed and cared for hundreds of people. When Mr. (M.D.L.) Pettigrew started for Dakota he had to borrow money to come with. Isaac Heald and Horace Babb were among the 'early birds' and both own fine farms close to the city. It is claimed that Isaac Heald and Mr. Hist... raised the first crop of wheat in these parts and perhaps in the county. Mr. Jones credited the wheat and it was threshed by a home made flail."
and thousands of acres of the rich virgin soil was turned over. And cress and grasshoppers passed and (we:te) forgotten and the Indian hunting grounds were soon transformed into busy towns and bustling farms. It was taken up. Under motion and about 1879 every quarter section of land in Moody county was from the fear of Indians; and grasshoppers. had been driven by the Indians in 1862. would almost seem as if the Lord was on the side of the Indian and would drive with easy naps, without any regard to the effect it might have. upon the pedigree or social standing of those good redmen. At first they lived in tepees and dirt roofs. Some of these Indian citizens still hold their lands but many of them have sold and bought smaller tracts near the town. "Slowly and cautiously at first was the westward march resumed and not un­common occurrence to find our wagons mired two or three times a day, which meant unloading and reloading our goods before we could resume our journey. When we arrived in Luverne (from Fillmore County, Minnesota), we found the Rock River badly swollen. As there was no ferry­boat, we had to transfer ourselves and belongings by means of a small boat, and slid the horses across. The next question - how to get the wagons over? The current being swift, they were fearful they would be dashed to pieces. They decided to tie the wheels securely to the box with ropes, then attach one leg rope to the wagon end hitch the horses on the opposite side to the other end of the rope. The man who tied our wagon evidently did not understand how to make it proof against the water, for when it was midway in the boat, all the wheels rose floating down the river, while the front wheels were carefully conveyed to the other side. After working with long poles, a half day or more, they succeeded in landing it on the
After making the necessary adjustments and loading our goods, we went on our way rejoicing. We were three weeks on the road traveling three hundred miles.

"Arrived at our destination (Flandreau) June 3, 1873, the steamer 'Davenport' with the larger detachment. And carried to St. Joseph. There was not room enough for all to lie down at one time, so we gathered our forces together. We composed; and drawing their blankets over them, each falls asleep. Then one prayer. after which another hymn is sung; and so they continue till all are asleep.

The leader of the two parties was transferred to railroad cars at Hannibal, Missouri, where we took supplies for starving Indians at Fort Thompson, now the Big Bend Dam area. As a result of that 'middle passage' the hills about Crow Creek were soon covered with snow."

No good provision was made for the feeding of the Indians at Fort Thompson at Crow Creek. "It was expected to supply them by steamboat, but the river fell to so low a stage that it was impossible to navigate the stream."

Northerner. John P. Williamson gives the following account of the departure of the following day 540 persons were put on board the steamboat "Davenport". In May, 1663. On the 4th the steamer 'Davenport' took on 770 head. At the St. Paul levee there was hooting and stone-throwing but no serious damage was done to the defenseless cargo. The Reverend Samuel D. Hinman accompanied this party. On the following day 540 persons were put on board the steamboat 'Davenport' and embarked. John F. Williamson gives the following account of the departure of these friends in the camp as Fort Snelling began in May, 1874. On the 4th the steamer 'Davenport' took on 770 head. At the St. Paul levee there was hooting and stone-throwing but no serious damage was done to the defenseless cargo. The Reverend Samuel D. Hinman accompanied this party. On the following day 540 persons were put on board the steamboat 'Davenport' and embarked. John F. Williamson gives the following account of the departure of these friends in the camp as Fort Snelling began in May, 1874.
There were other expeditions, parties, and individuals who were in the upper Big Sioux valley before the 1860s. Colonel John J. Abercrombie, perhaps accompanying Sully, crossed from Fort Ridgely to Fort Pierre in the fall of 1856. He took with him Co. E, F, H, and K of the Second infantry and 1,550 men west from Fort Ridgely during the very dry summer of 1855. "The most direct route would have taken them westward through Marshall, through the White, Bruce, and Oakwood lakes area of Brookings County, and a couple of miles north of De Smet and Huron to Fort Pierre. They probably took with them a number of wagons and may therefore have entered through the Pole-in-the-Mountain, and thus passed through southern Brookings County or northern Moody County. They reached Fort Pierre September 16th.

Captain Alfred Sully was stationed at Fort Ridgely until the fall of 1856 when he accompanied a command westward across the plains to Fort Pierre. "The distance was about 300 miles, and Abercrombie wrote: "As it was, owing to the distance we had sometimes to travel without water, the animals suffered a good deal. Horse or mule teams with light wagons I should think might cross at any time of the year, as the road is naturally one of the best I ever passed over." 

People were rescued. There were also scout camps located in various parts of northeastern South Dakota from 1864 to 1866, one being located at Lake Oakwood until the supplies were removed to Fort Wadsworth in the early fall of 1864. These camps were manned by friendly Sioux who were effective in stopping incursions of hostile Sioux. Each camp was garrisoned by 10 to 15 scouts who were permitted to have their families with them. A constant patrol was maintained between the camps. The headquarters were at Fort Wadsworth after August 1864.
...under Prescott, edited by Donald Dean Pearce, University of Nebraska Press, 1966, pages 139-144, 132. Pertinent parts relating to Prescott's journey in the Flandreau, Sioux Falls, and Reday area appeared in a series of articles by Dr. Parker in the Argus Leader of October 1, 8, 15, and 22, 1950, entitled "First White Man in Sioux Falls." An article by Dr. Parker on Joseph LaFlesche, chief of the Ponca Indians, appeared October 14, 1951. In July 1839 Joseph N. Nicollet and John Charles Fremont led an exploring party from Pipestone Quarry and Lake Benton across Brookings, Hamlin, and Deuel counties and back to the Minnesota. (An account of this exploration by Dr. Parker appeared in several newspapers: Argus Leader, July 18 and 25, August 1 and 15, 1948; Brookings Register, July 11, 14, and 18; Hamlin County Herald-Enterprise, July 29, August 5 and 12, 1948.)

Both Bailey and Smith erred in stating that Nicollet's party visited Sioux Falls (or implying that it did) in 1839 or 1839. Charles A. Smith's history of Minnehaha County, page 6, refers to Nicollet and states: "It is unquestionably true that his observations of the Falls of the Siouxc River were made in his last years." Dana B. Bailey in his history of the county, page 10, states: "The first person to give the world any information in regard to the falls of the Big Sioux was Nicollet, who in 1839 was sent out by the government to explore the country. His work and travels in the Northwest were afterwards published, wherein he gave a description of the beautiful and picturesque falls of the river then called by the Indians 'Te-han-kas-an-data' or the 'Thick-wooded-river.' A copy of this sketch found its way into the hands of Dr. George M. Staples, of Dubuque, Iowa, sometime during the summer of 1855. The natural advantage at once struck him, and he took steps to secure possession of the delectable valley.

Nicollet never saw the falls. In 1839 he and his party ascended the Missouri to Fort Pierre, not ascending the Big Sioux. In 1839 his party left Fort Snelling, spent three days at Pipestone Quarry, and then went north to Lake Benton before entering Broookings County and those mentioned above. In the early 1840s he published an account of his explorations of 1839-39 in which he refers to the Big Sioux as follows, stating what he had learned about it, not having seen it at any point south of central Broookings County: "This is the Big or simply the Sioux river, and is one of the most important to the country through which it flows. Its Indian name means that it is continuously lined with wood. Its sources are at the head of the Coulee des Pasquier, but more than a mile from those of the St. Peter's, and separated only by a low ridge, as Dr. Fremont and I had an opportunity to observe. Its length cannot be less than 350 miles; in which distance, there are two principal heads -- the more southerly and smaller being terminated by a fall, said to be the only obstacle to its entire navigation. From this circumstance, the upper part of the river being too flat for canoes, the Sioux called it Watapiak-chan, or Crooked river; and the French la riviere Croche. It flows through a beautiful and fertile country; amidst which, the Makotahs, inhabiting the valleys of the St. Peter's and Missouri, have always kept summer establishments on the borders of the adjoining lakes, whilst they hunted the river banks, buffalo herds are confidently expected to be met with here at all seasons of the year."

However, both Smith and Bailey state that Dr. George M. Staples had seen Nicollet's account of the falls and this was what led him to organize the Western Company of Dubuque, which began settlement at Sioux Falls in 1855-57. This is another error. The book which Staples saw was Jacob Ferris' "The States and Territories of the Great West," published in 1856 in New York and Philadelphia, Ohio, and Alligian, Buffalo; E.F. Beadle. On page 263 is a picture labeled "Minn.-ha-a Falls." Though it is probably of the falls in Minneapolis, it accounts, in all probability, for the naming of the falls at Sioux Falls. After describing briefly the James River valley, Ferris states: "The Big Sioux River is likewise a most interesting stream, flowing through a fertile country, except near its mouth, where the surface is broken by some very considerable falls which are continued to its mouth. It rises within a mile of the head-waters of the St. Peter's. About midway in its course, the Big Sioux breaks through a remarkable quartz formation, and seems to have ruptured the massive wall of rock. Within a distance of four hundred yards, the river leaps and plunges down a succession of small falls, one of twenty feet, one of eighteen feet, and one of ten feet -- with rapid intervening, supplying an incalculable amount of water-power. Above and below, the valley rises gently, on either hand, to a height of three hundred feet above the bed of the stream. Between the Big Sioux and the Des Moines is situated the celebrated red pipe-stone quarry, which the Indians believed was..."
opened to them by the Great Spirit. The tribes all consider it to be consecra-
ed grounds, and never chip off a bit of the rock, without many superstitious
observances. The stone readily receives a dull polish. It is affected by acids,
and is said to be indestructible by fire. In color it is blood-red." (Pp.260-1.)

Do not hallucinate.

sent out a party on our back trail, and march-
ed down the river. In about twelve miles, came to a great and picturesque
fall of the river, where we found Doctor Griffin and Lieutenant Potter and
party, who had been searching for lost horses, and encamped here last night;
they had seen no traces of them and had resigned themselves to their loss.

The Big Sioux is a remarkable feature of the river of the country, the
river, until now, running nearly due south, makes above the falls a bend to
the west, and round to the northeast, and passes the falls in a due east
course, and continues onward in a northeast course for six miles, when it re-
sumes its course southward.

"The rock of these falls is massive quartz. It crosses the river
here north and south, and is not seen elsewhere, the bluffs or general level
of the country being 250 feet below. The fall, as near as I could meas­
ure it, is 100 feet in 400 yards, and is made up of several perpendicular
falls—one 20, one 16, and one 10 feet.

"The rock in this course and on the borders of the stream is split, bro­
ken, and presents most irregular and fantastic appearances, with deep and frightful chasms, extending from the stream in all directions. There
is no timber here on the borders or bluffs, and only a little on a small is­
land at the head of the rapids.

"After spending an hour or two at these rapids, moved down the river
12 miles, and encamped on a little stream near the main river. As we were going
into camp, saw a herd of more than 100 buffaloes at the site of the encamp­
ment, gave them chase, and killed two cows and a calf...." (Copied from .. the
South Dakota Historical Collections, 1:355-356, 361-364. A picture on p....
page 362 is labeled "Sioux Falls 1859, Sketch by Moses E. Armstrong, Harpers Week­
ly 1863". This is probably the first picture published after that of 1856.)

The expedition camped for two nights about two miles northwest
of the penitentiary at Sioux Falls, then followed the windings of the river
down the 12 miles to the falls. On September 12, 1844, Allen reported:

"Twelve horses and mules were missing this morning.... Those of mine, one
of Dr. Griffin's, and two of Lieutenant Potter's are also in the number.

I remained encamped all of the day, sending parties in all directions in
search of the missing horses, and recovered all except four.

We penetrated their country—

The tribes all consider it to be consecrated grounds, and never chip off a bit of the rock, without many superstitious observances. The stone readily receives a dull polish. It is affected by acids, and is said to be indestructible by fire. In color it is blood-red." (Pp.260-1.)
In 1860 Rev. Stephen Return Riggs and Alexander G. Huggins went through northern Deuel County and just north of Watertown as they traveled to and from Fort Pierre. They left Lac qui Parle on the Minnesota River on September 2nd, traveling with a party of Indians who were starting on a buffalo hunt. The band of 200 men was reputed to be the greatest band ever to travel through "a sea of prairie" and sometimes built a villemouthe of the nation. This last we found to be true to a greater extent than we had supposed." The sixth day after leaving home we were encamped at Chambly (the site of the northwest Deuel County), the Chippewas were two miles beyond. We then went on north. We went on north ... we heard that one of those young brothers had built a villemouthe of evil against us. He is a most malignant man, and has for a long time been very jealous of his older brother. 'Kinchawtstah, the younger brother, had declared he would break up our tents and horses, besides doing other damage, unless I would give him the small portion of the Wagons, and the Indian soldiers declared that, as it was the first time that the Indians had seen us, they intended to carry anything away, that I had no business on their lands and that we were trying to buy their land, which they did not want to sell. Pritchette corrected them and said the goods he had brought were only presents, but the Indians refused to accept them until all their bands were present, as some were hunting in the west-country. The agent tried unsuccessfully to get them to agree to a time and place where a council could be held in 1869. Through this question was twice repeated, a sullen silence was maintained and no answer could be elicited. Then the Indians were assembled for a council. All the bands of the Yankton agreed to it. Earlier, no whites had the right to settle on any land east of the Big Sioux. The land was bought by a government agent to three cents an acre, while the 1861 treaty, which concerned land east of the Big Sioux as far as the Mississippi was bought for about 12 cents an acre. Following the burning of Badary, June 12, 1868, in which the Yanktons at Fort Pierre were blamed for a "mistaken" attack on the Sioux by a band, partly under the leadership of Chief, Santee Bier, it was decided to hold a council with the Yanktons who claimed the land north of a line from Lake Wampeska to Fort Pierre, south of which line the Yanktons claimed. Kutzting Pritchette, a special Indian agent, with a half-dozen companions, weapons and supplies, set out to find the Yanktons. They apparently crossed westward through the southern part of Brookings County, perhaps following Nobles Trail, until they reached the Big Stone of South Dakota, where they arrived. On the 21st of July, 1868,他们会.
tobacco which remained, and other of our supplies. Having already given to them, at the close of the council, over half a box of tobacco, and all the flour we could spare, I directed the interpreter to tell them that I had come to their camp at their own solicitation, under assurances of protection, which, if they did not grant, I had no power to resist; but that under their threats I would not give them as much as I could put upon the mark at any price.

"The interpreter informed me that their reply to this was, that they did not desire to extort anything more by threats, but thought I might have more than I needed, and that, according to their customs, the (Indian) soldiers had no share of the tobacco in the distribution. I then told the interpreter he might do as he pleased; and, accordingly, he gave them a few plugs of tobacco and a little corn. In the meantime our wagons having been loaded, we left their camp without further molestation."

Presumably Pritchette and his small party returned to the Minnesota River by way of Lake Kameska, crossing the northern part of Dewel County. His trip had been a failure and another attempt to council with the Yanktonais was made in 1859, "by despatching a message to them by Antoine Frenier, a reliable and intelligent person, who had long been resident among them, and well acquainted with their language, together with two others, half-breeds of known influence among them, which was accordingly done."

These men or others were apparently successful, for a year later it was understood that the Yanktonais were willing to come at the Kettle Lakes surrounding the spot where, five years later, Fort Lookworth (Giletton) was built. This was the occasion of Captain D. Davidson's military expedition through Lake, Kingsbury, Brookings, and Deuel counties, already mentioned above.

It was during the same summer of 1859 that Chauncey H. Snow and Henry Hutton were sent by the state line passed 250. (25 links west of)". This seems to mean that a railroad was being surveyed into Dakota Territory from the east, and that 25 links west of the railroad survey point, the railroad surveyor's line passed the state boundary line. The full account of the railroad survey, "Surveying the South Dakota-Minnesota Boundary Line," by Donald Dean Parker, is found in the South Dakota Historical Collections, 32:236-245.)

The guide for Abercrombie's expedition from Fort Ridgely to Fort Pierre in September 1856 was Louison Fremier who stated that he had been over the route a number of times. He had also been the guide for Nicollet and Fremont in July 1839 as they went from Fort Pierre to the James River and up that river.

By despatching a message to them by Antoine Frenier, a reliable and intelligent person, who had long been resident among them, and well acquainted with their language, together with two others, half-breeds of known influence among them, which was accordingly done."

The men were all mounted on Indian ponies, all the horses having American blood in their veins having died. One of the officers informs us that the troops on the frontier will always have to be provided with Indian ponies. The men have slept in tents for 15 months, and seem anxious to be again among civilized life." (Copied from The Pioneer and Democrat, St. Paul, Minn. Terr, October 2, 1856.) Their exact route is not given.

Colonel J. J. Abercrombie left Fort Randall with four companies of soldiers numbering about 200 men and passed over eastern South Dakota to Fort Ridgely, arriving there on June 13, 1857. His route is not known but if a direct trip was taken it would have taken them through Lake, Moody, or Brookings counties at the very time when Inkpaduta's renegade band was nearest.

Byron E. Pay, then of Volga, appeared before a notary public at that place on November 20, 1902, and made a statement in part as follows:

"The men have slept in tents for 15 months, and seem anxious to be again among civilized life." (Copied from The Pioneer and Democrat, St. Paul, Minn. Terr, October 2, 1856.) Their exact route is not given.

"The men were all mounted on Indian ponies, all the horses having American blood in their veins having died. One of the officers informs us that the troops on the frontier will always have to be provided with Indian ponies. The men have slept in tents for 15 months, and seem anxious to be again among civilized life." (Copied from The Pioneer and Democrat, St. Paul, Minn. Terr, October 2, 1856.) Their exact route is not given.

Colonel J. J. Abercrombie left Fort Randall with four companies of sold-

ers numbering about 200 men and passed over eastern South Dakota to Fort Ridgely, arriving there on June 13, 1857. His route is not known but if a direct trip was taken it would have taken them through Lake, Moody, or Brook-
ings counties at the very time when Inkpaduta's renegade band was nearest.

They were all mounted on Indian ponies, all the horses having American blood in their veins having died. One of the officers informs us that the troops on the frontier will always have to be provided with Indian ponies. The men have slept in tents for 15 months, and seem anxious to be again among civilized life." (Copied from The Pioneer and Democrat, St. Paul, Minn. Terr, October 2, 1856.) Their exact route is not given.

Colonel J. J. Abercrombie left Fort Randall with four companies of sold-

ers numbering about 200 men and passed over eastern South Dakota to Fort Ridgely, arriving there on June 13, 1857. His route is not known but if a direct trip was taken it would have taken them through Lake, Moody, or Brookings counties at the very time when Inkpaduta's renegade band was nearest.

Byron E. Pay, then of Volga, appeared before a notary public at that place on November 20, 1902, and made a statement in part as follows:

"The men have slept in tents for 15 months, and seem anxious to be again among civilized life." (Copied from The Pioneer and Democrat, St. Paul, Minn. Terr, October 2, 1856.) Their exact route is not given.

Colonel J. J. Abercrombie left Fort Randall with four companies of sold-

ers numbering about 200 men and passed over eastern South Dakota to Fort Ridgely, arriving there on June 13, 1857. His route is not known but if a direct trip was taken it would have taken them through Lake, Moody, or Brookings counties at the very time when Inkpaduta's renegade band was nearest.

Byron E. Pay, then of Volga, appeared before a notary public at that place on November 20, 1902, and made a statement in part as follows:

"The men have slept in tents for 15 months, and seem anxious to be again among civilized life." (Copied from The Pioneer and Democrat, St. Paul, Minn. Terr, October 2, 1856.) Their exact route is not given.

Colonel J. J. Abercrombie left Fort Randall with four companies of sold-

ers numbering about 200 men and passed over eastern South Dakota to Fort Ridgely, arriving there on June 13, 1857. His route is not known but if a direct trip was taken it would have taken them through Lake, Moody, or Brookings counties at the very time when Inkpaduta's renegade band was nearest.

Byron E. Pay, then of Volga, appeared before a notary public at that place on November 20, 1902, and made a statement in part as follows:

"The men have slept in tents for 15 months, and seem anxious to be again among civilized life." (Copied from The Pioneer and Democrat, St. Paul, Minn. Terr, October 2, 1856.) Their exact route is not given.
wagons loaded with supplies for the Indians at Fort Thompson, the entire outfit belonging to James B. Hubbell. From here the whole party proceeded west to Fort Thompson. In the latter part of November an outfit was organized and twenty wagons loaded with goods for the Indian trade at Fort Berthold. ... "As soon as everybody was in readiness we left Fort Thompson and proceeding up the river to old Fort Sulley where we left three wagons with goods...." As they proceeded still farther north, "about ten miles below the mouth of the Cannon Ball river" they were stopped by "a party of young men of Chief Grass' Band of Blackfoot Sioux" and were forced to make a treaty allowing them to cross their land "which cost us over $1,000.00 worth of goods, such as blankets of different colors, and red and blue cloth shirts, also coffee, sugar, tobacco, soap, pocket knives, beads, etc." Still farther along they were robbed. "The goods taken by the Indians, I learned afterwards, were worth between $5,000 and $6,000. There were camped along the river about that time, 1,000 lodges." After further threats they arrived at Fort Berthold and the friendly Rees on January 1, 1866, "having been on the road and camp for over two months." Pay seems to have had no purpose in making this statement unless it was to make a historical record for the future. In it he made no claim for reimbursement for losses incurred 38 years earlier, though he or Hubbell may have received payment shortly after the 1864 episode.

This expedition may have been one of the "several trains" which W.M. Brooks stated had already passed over his road, built in 1864. However, he implies that the trains had passed over it after it was built, not before.

Another expedition is recorded in Lewis F. Crawford's "Rekindling Camp Fires," page 176. Ben Arnold relates that in the spring of 1869 while at Fort Randall, (Nebraska Territory) "this note from Fort Thompson, South Dakota, was received:-"..."From New Ulm, via Soda Springs, Oasis, Mountain Pass, to Medary, via Flandreau City, Summit City, Sioux Falls City, Minneota, to Sioux City (Iowa). From Medary to Fort Randall, (Nebraska Territory)." This note that they came straggling into camp at all hours of the night, although we covered only forty-four miles a day. The Indians pressed them to keep up led to a conference at which it was decided to leave the escort on the James River and to push on to Lake Benton with only Captain Collins, the commandant, a lieutenant, the ambulance driver, the two Indians and myself in the escort. We continued at an increasing speed towards Lake Benton, where we cut our having our cattle in charge. They had become impatient at our delay and had started westward to meet us, so this time we did not get to Lake Benton. In returning we changed our route somewhat, as the cattle were to be delivered to the Cheyenne Agency. We crossed the James River at a point higher than we did on going." A short time later, wrote Crawford: "I made another trip to Lake Benton after cattle, this time going the full distance. Lake Benton at that time had two settlers, one of them being named Taylor." A. E. Tasker's "Early History of Lincoln County," 1936, on pages 35 and 211 give data on William Taylor and wife Valina, both of Pennsylvania, who settled on June 9, 1868, and built a log house west of Lake Benton, and raised 11 children. Incidentally, Dr. Thomas D. Seals of Lincoln, born at the age of 91 at Minneota, January 14, 1829 - born on October 23, 1937. No mention is made of the Indian scare which caused him to move to Lake Benton, and in 1875 to Minneota. Crawford wrote of another trip he took: "In the fall of 1872 Ed Monroe and I were induced to go to Mandan by the report that wages were good for chopping and hewing railroad ties. We left the Missouri River at Fort Thompson, went eastward, and struck the James River at a point known as the 'Dirt Lodges' (near the Spink-Brown County line).... From Dirt Lodges we continued eastward over a long stretch of uninhabited country. The first settlers we encountered were at Lake Benton...."..."The escort consisted of two companies of infantry with an ambulance drawn by mules. The two Indians rode their own horses, as I did. We took a southeast direction and celebrated the Fourth of July at a point on James River east of where Wessington Springs, South Dakota, is now located.

"The soldiers, unused to traveling on foot, were so tired and footsore..."
It is found on page 578 of the 35th Cong. 1st Sess. Appendix to the Congressional Globe. These roads seem not to have been built, due to unsettled conditions.

The first children born in Brookings County among the white settlers were the following: Anna Jermstad, December 2, 1869; Ole Egeberg, February 1871; Ole Jermstad, June 22; Oluf Trygstad at Oakwood, John Trygstad, August 23, 1871. The first bad blizzard experienced by the few families in the Medary area was in the winter of 1871-72. The Stearns family had earlier lived at Sioux City and had seen a blizzard or two there, so at Medary "when one afternoon the skies became hazy and the temperature began to drop they knew what was coming. They filled the rangers at the barn full of hay, watered the oxen, and got in a big supply of wood in the house. They chinked up the cracks around doors and windows - they were their own carpenters and doors and windows didn't fit any too tight - and they sat by the fireplace waiting for the storm to break. It came and it was a real one. As the wind was howling and the air was filled with snow, there came a bump against the only door. Realizing there was trouble, Henry Stearns opened the door and a young Indian squaw fell over the threshold, exhausted and nearly frozen. She had wandered from her tepee and had become lost in the storm. The family undressed her, applied snow to the ble, young Henry Stearns opened the door and a young Indian squaw fell over the threshold, exhausted and nearly frozen. She had wandered from her tepee and had become lost in the storm. The family undressed her, applied snow to the

The Indians used these trails long after white settlement took place. In the early 1880s Indians would sometimes visit Brookings. The women would go from house to house trying to sell small things they had made. White women would sometimes lock the doors when they heard the Indians were in the area, not because stealing accompanied their visits but because of the uneasy nature of their brown-skinned sisters would chat with them and sometimes buy their handicraft work. The Indians presented a picturesque sight. It was common knowledge all wore moccasins and that their hair in two long black braids and wrapped themselves in shawls. The women found it difficult to keep up with the changing styles which fashion dictated for white women. Nevertheless, they did not dress in the traditional style of the older Sioux women. The men dressed as white men and they often drove
ponies and sat in the seat of the wagon while the women and children sat flat in the back. They would sometimes call on the settlers for hay or feed for their ponies, and might occasionally beg something for themselves.

E. W. Smith, who settled at Oakland Lakes in 1877, once wrote: "The Indians...were very friendly, and several times each year parties of from fifty to one hundred could be seen moving to or from the several reservations, some of them more than one hundred miles apart. These parties consisted of men, women, and children, together with dogs and other pets. Their tepees and poles were lashed to ponies which followed the processions without attention."

"An annual trip was made to the Pipestone quarries...for the purpose of procuring materials for the manufacture of pipes and other articles, which they sold at reasonable prices." H. C. Halvorson of Lake Sinai community wrote: "This community was never disturbed by Indian scares. The only Indians seen by the settlers were parties of Sioux from the Flandreau Agency. They were known as 'tame' Indians and not much feared. A party of these would come spearing...for the purpose of bringing home to their village..."...

Jacob E. Johnson, an early settler south of Lake Hendricks, wrote: "A party of Indians was seen trapping muskrats around the lakes. These Indians were not regularly...and Hamlin counties. Percy R. Crothers wrote: "Late in the fall of 1878 a party of Indians was seen trapping muskrats around the lakes. None of the settlers knew anything about the Indians except the bloodcurdling stories they were made up of in the future."

"When cold weather set in and thin ice covered the lake they would catch the muskrats by the hundreds by spearing. With a sharp rod in one hand and a hatchet in the other, they would scare the rats out of their abodes. Then, following them, with accurate aim they would spear them through the ice, chop a hole with their hatchets, toss the muskrats in sacks on their backs, and run for the next rat pile. It was not long before the sacks on their backs began to fill up and their costs, wet with blood from day to day, were a fright to become."
Verde Lake, hunting, fishing, and trapping. Fortunately for them as well as ourselves, Paige Downing can talk the Sioux language and had no difficulty in talking with them. I picked up a phrase he used quite often: It is 'Nix Good.' "Nix Good" probably represented the average settler's attitude toward the Indians. He was skeptical of their intentions and felt a little anxiety when they were in the vicinity, due to many stories he had heard in the past.

The first coroner of the county, when it included Moody, was David Faribault, who was three-fourths Sioux. John Wakeman, an Indian of the Flandreau community carried mail under government contract from Sioux Falls and was the first to deliver mail at the Oakwood post office, early in July 1874.


Flandreau was officially known as Flandrau from 1881 to 1886...

Residents of the late 1870s and early 1880s told many stories of Charlie Minnetonka, sometimes called Hawkeye or Hawkay, or Big Charlie for he was 6’2” and weighed 250 pounds. He had been a friendly scout after 1662 and had bis name tattooed on his arm and was very proud of it. He was a medicine man of sorts and settlers sometimes used his services and benefitted from them. His sister was Sam Mortimer’s consort and he often spent time at Oakwood Lakes but lived four miles southwest of Brookings.

He died September 22, 1882 and his gravestone may be seen in the Indian cemetery of the First Presbyterian Church of Flandreau a mile and a half north of that city. His tombstone is the nearest one to Brookings County, as though, even in death he wanted to be as close as he could to his beloved lakes, rivers, creeks, and former friends.

From 1867 to 1869 from Flandreau to Lake Campeska and straight west to the James River from along the west side of the Big Sioux and to some posts thought, though no Indians ever were assigned there. President Andrew Johnson created it, March 20, 1867, and U.S. Grant rescinded the order, July 13, 1869.
The picture reproduced on the cover and title-page is typical of what Medary and other early towns of the Big Sioux Valley may have looked like. It is, however, a picture of Yankton, the first capital of Dakota Territory and first appeared in "Chippewa Builders of the West," by Niles Armstrong, 1901.


"Bibliography of South Dakota Social Science Research," edited by Dr. D.D. Parker, 1963, lists 43 articles and books and how they are written by others as well as other historical material by others for the state of South Dakota. Dr. Parker published 24 county histories bearing the title "History of Our County and State," in 1959-1962. These included Codington, Day, Dewey, Hamlin, Kingsbury, Lake, Minnehaha, McCook, Turner, and Lincoln counties. Each has a bibliography. The 33 or more volumes of the South Dakota Historical Collections should be consulted. Each has an index but volume 23 indexes material in vols. 1-23.
